

# SCRAP BOOK





*Library of The Theological Seminary*

PRINCETON • NEW JERSEY



FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
ROBERT ELLIOTT SPEER



Doc  
.S747  
P46

✓  
R.E. Speer.

Scrap-books: Persia, Africa, South America.





*The*  
EASY REFERENCE  
SCRAP BOOK  
*of*

---

---

WORLD WIDE PUBLISHING COMPANY

INC.

NEW YORK







---

# *The* Easy Reference Scrap Book

---

THIS BOOK is designed for the preservation of personal or business memorabilia in a form convenient for both reference and handling.

Since half of the sheets in the book are perforated, the bulk of the book may be kept unchanged merely by tearing out from time to time sufficient perforated sheets to compensate for the added bulk which would otherwise result as the data which one wishes to save is pasted in the book.

Experience has shown that the most satisfactory results will be obtained when each book is limited to a particular subject and the books, therefore, in style and plan, are appropriate for a wide variety of uses, such as photograph albums, memories of trips and tours, business statistics, etc.

Attractive in appearance and sturdy in construction, these books will be a pleasing addition to business or private libraries.

Easy Reference Scrap Books are available in two sizes:  
No. 50 to take material as large as 8½ inches by 10½ inches.  
No. 100 to take material as large as 12½ inches by 15½ inches.

WORLD WIDE PUBLISHING COMPANY, INC.  
NEW YORK

---



# TERRELL AIDS THE TURK.

## Armenians Indignant Because America's Minister Calls Them Fanatics.

### MISSIONARIES COMPLAIN OF HIM.

### Attentions of the Designing Sultan Thought to Have Turned the Un- trained Envoy's Head.

### NEW HORRORS SPURRED ARMENIANS.

### Petition to the Porte Was the Last Resort of an Oppressed, Long- Suffering People.

(Copyright, 1895, by the Press Publishing Company,  
New York World.)

Oct 6 '95

LONDON, Oct. 5.—United States Minister Terrell's despatch to Secretary of State Olney, at Washington, designating the Constantinople Armenians as fanatics, has been telegraphed back here and has created profound regret in missionary and other circles in sympathy with the distressed Christian subjects of the Turk.

Mr. Hagopian, the President of the Armenian Patriotic Association, through whom the first intelligence of the Sassoun massacre was given to The World, said to-day:

"I have noticed from the beginning that Minister Terrell has invariably taken sides with the Porte against his persecuted fellow-Christians of Armenia. Alone of the leading foreign representatives to Turkey, where he has not been able to directly pervert the facts in favor of the Turks, he has remained inactive.

"His entire telegram to Washington breathes a spirit of hostility to us. His attitude does us incalculable harm. It gives the Porte the impression that he speaks for the great American people and that their sympathy is really not with the Armenians.

"His despatch has damaged the cause of Armenia before the civilized world in a way it will be difficult to repair. It will encourage the Sultan to resist the demands of the English Ambassador.

"Mr. Terrell's statement of the origin of the riots cannot be true. How absurd to say that an armed Armenian mob in Stamboul precipitated the disturbances. There is in Stamboul a population of 640,000 Turks as against some 160,000 Armenians and there is in addition a floating Armenian population of about 60,000 who come and go between the provinces and Constantinople.

"These latter Armenians—fresh from our country, where, while the great powers were actually threatening the Porte, the hideous massacre of Kaimach has been perpetrated—arranged the present petition to the Sultan or the Grand Vizier under conditions which would attract the notice of Europe.

"It is their constitutional right to present petitions, which is the only mode of obtaining redress for grievances, there being no free press, no right of public meeting in Turkey. To say they

went there to get themselves murdered in order to draw attention to their wrongs is against reason. But Turkish authorities are well versed in the method of transforming a peaceful constitutional proceeding like this into what appears to be a riot.

"We Armenians read with indignation the gross charges by your Minister that the Armenians are actuated by fanaticism. Are people who are groaning under oppression almost unequalled in history, the brothers and sisters of those who have been outraged and murdered by Turkish soldiers, to be charged with being impelled by fanaticism when they merely attempt to present a petition to the Turkish Government beseeching the fulfilment of reforms promised twenty-five years ago? To say that their action is fanatical is a cruel wrong on the part of the Minister of a friendly people."

"Is it true," The World correspondent asked, "that this attempted demonstration was arranged by a revolutionary body?"

"I have no information to that effect," was the answer. "As far as I know it was arranged by the provincial Armenians who have gone to Stamboul fresh from the latest horrors of Turkish misrule in Armenia, full of the despair now beginning to prevail among my unhappy countrymen owing to the fear that the powers will be outwitted by the dilatory tactics of the Porte. I do not sympathize with any revolutionary movement. Your Minister has done us a great wrong at a crucial moment of our struggle for relief from the unspeakable abominations of Turkish misrule."

Americans and Englishmen recently returned from Constantinople and letters from American and other missionaries in Turkey express alike unfavorable opinion of the Minister of the United States in Constantinople.

A correspondent of one of the great London dailies said to me a few days ago that the subservience of the American Minister to the Sultan is a matter of comment in all diplomatic circles at Constantinople.

Mr. Terrell is an elderly gentleman from Texas, who went to Turkey with probably little experience in great cities and none whatever of European courts. The Sultan, already on half concealed terms of hostility with all the representatives of the great European powers, at once made much of the Minister from the great Western republic, from which he thought he had nothing to fear. This attention from the sovereign quite turned the new Minister's head.

The World's correspondent from Armenia, W. W. Howard, gives similar testimony. He has furnished me with specific complaints made by American missionaries in Turkey and particularly in Armenia of Minister Terrell's indifference to their interests, if not his direct hostility to the suffering Armenia Christians.

Mr. Howard, in his statement to me, says:

"The American Missionary College at Marsovan secured from the Sultan an irade (decree) protecting it and its inmates from spoliation. It was Minister

Terrell's duty simply to transmit the irade without comment, but he sent with it a special letter, pointing out the generosity of the Sultan and asking the missionaries to suspend their judgment upon the Armenian atrocities until the report of the Turkish Commission of Inquiry had been received.

"As this inquiry was sure to be—and has since proved to have been—a mere farce, and as the missionaries were only too familiar with the nature of the horrible atrocities in Armenia, they greatly resented the American Minister's gratuitous counsel.

"D. Jeknovian, an Armenian from Boston, and an American citizen, applied vainly to the Minister for assistance to see his dying mother on the Black Sea coast. His papers were straight, and besides, he offered to give bond to return in eleven days.

"Dr. Grace W. Kimball, an American missionary from Van, who has an American diploma and desired to practice medicine among the Armenians, wrote twice to the Minister asking him to secure permission from the authorities to do so. The Minister paid no attention to either letter. Then Dr. Reynolds, the head of the American Mission at Van, wrote to Mr. Terrell in Miss Kimball's behalf, but our Minister paid no more attention to this letter than to Miss Kimball's.

"Finally Dr. Reynolds wrote to a friend in Constantinople, asking him to call on the Minister. The friend saw Mr. Terrell, but the only satisfaction he got was this remark:

"Tell Miss Kimball that the old man from Texas won't let her go home without a diploma."

"Up to two months ago Miss Kimball was vainly waiting to enter upon her mission of Christian charity and love, while the Turkish Governor almost daily sent a soldier to see that she did not give out medicine or medical advice to the helpless Armenians. Permission would be instantly granted to her if it were Turks instead of Armenians she wished to succor or if Minister Terrell cared to intervene.

"The American missionaries in Persia find their packages of Bibles and other books and maps seized by the Turkish officials at Trebizonde and mutilated or rifled. This is contrary to the law of nations, but protests have been vainly made to our Minister at Constantinople. He will do nothing.

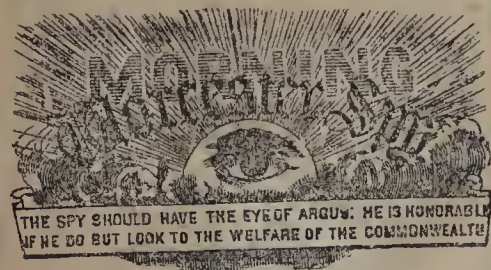
"As for the Armenians themselves, who have been assured by the missionaries of American sympathy, they abhor the name of our representative at Constantinople.

"According to my advices, meanwhile the 'Old Man from Texas' has ready admittance to the Sultan's presence and to his table. It is a scandal of which not only the Americans but the English in Turkey are ashamed."

This doubtless explains why he refers to the murdered Armenians in Constantinople as fanatics.

The Americans in Armenia deplore his succession to Mr. Strauss, who, although of another religion and birth, always vigorously exerted himself in behalf of the Christian missionaries of all creeds.

BALLARD SMITH.



WORCESTER.

WEDNESDAY, MAY 6, 1896.

### DANGER AHEAD IN PERSIA.

The assassination of Nasr-ed-Din, late Shah of Persia, and the succession of his second son, Muzaffer-ed-Din to the throne, has given the British government new cause for anxiety, for it is feared that it will hasten a collision between British and Russian interests



in Persia. The British foreign office holds a copy of a secret convention, signed by the deceased shah, conceding to Russia the right to occupy northern Persia in the event of a foreign (meaning a British) attack, internal discord menacing either his reign, or the succession of the Crown Prince Muzaffer-Din, whose knowledge of this treaty led to his adhesion to Russia. Through him Russian agents obtained special privileges, including the concession for the construction of a railway, which is now approaching the Persian gulf.

This young man has been for a number of years acting as governor of the province of Tabriz. For more than fifteen years he was not allowed by his father to visit Teheran, and he has never been outside of Persia, and is said to be devoid of even the most elementary ideas of western civilization. He has the reputation of being a drunkard and a gambler, and is known to be a fanatic—entirely in the hands of the most bigoted section of the Mahometan priesthood—and a strong partisan of Russia.

His eldest brother, Zil-es-Sultan, was ineligible to the throne, because his mother was a plebeian. The latter is said to be as strong a friend of England as the younger is of Russia, and to possess all the qualities of a wise and progressive ruler that the other lacks. A dispatch from Teheran states that Zil-es-Sultan has sent his congratulations to the new shah on his accession to the throne, but that gives no assurance that he will remain loyal to his brother in case Russia and England should get at loggerheads.

Persia is a buffer state between Russia on one side and the British possessions in India on the other. For more than 30 years these two countries have been constantly maneuvering, each trying to secure political and commercial preponderance in that country. The Mollaks or Mussulman

priests are favorably inclined toward Russia, because people of their faith are well treated in the Muscovite empire. They hate England, whose people they regard as "Christian dogs," because of their treatment of the Moslems of India. The dead shah showed, during the Crimean war, a marked sympathy for Russia, but when, in 1856, the British government declared war against Persia, because of the capture of Herat by Persians, and was the victor, the shah became England's friend, and continued to be until he died.

Americans have a peculiar interest in what may occur in Persia, because of this change of rulers, for in 1829 the American Board took the initial step toward establishing missions there, and in 1871 the work was transferred to the Presbyterian Board, which still carries it forward. It was originally called the "Nestorian Mission," for it was designed especially for the oppressed Nestorians in the plain about Lake Oroomiah, but the scope was gradually extended to the Armenians in Persia, and then to the natives as well, and the name was changed to "Persian Mission." The report of the Presbyterian Board of Foreign Missions for 1895 gives the following statistics:

"Our mission in Persia, including the eastern and western sections, reports the following statistics for the past year: Stations 6, out-stations 9, ordained missionaries 16, medical missionaries—men 4, women 4, lay missionaries 1, lady missionaries, including wives, 38, total 63; ordained natives 45, licentiates and teachers 244, total of native laborers 289; churches 38, communicants 2838, added during the year 173, students for ministry 11, total of pupils in all schools 3470, hospitals and dispensaries 4, patients treated 20,785, native contributions \$23,500. The principal stations are Oroomiah, Tabriz, Salmas and Morad, in western Persia, and Teheran and Hamadan in eastern Persia. Teheran, the capital, when work was commenced in 1872, has a population of 220,000.

Now instead of the tinges of dawn lighting the sky, there is trouble and fear, which was well set forth in a long article in the New York Tribune, written by a missionary but recently returned from Persia, who said:

"To no one more than the American missionaries in Persia does the death of Shah Nasr-ed-Din come as an actual calamity. The assassin's pistol has clouded the whole future of the Presbyterian Board of Foreign Missions' work in Persia."

#### BISHOP OF THE ARMENIANS HERE.

**Celebrates His First Mass and Reads an Encyclical from the Catholics.**

Of the 2,000 Armenians in this city nearly 1,500 are members of a congregation of the Armenian Church, which meets every Sunday, by permission of Bishop Potter, in the Episcopal Church of St. Chrysostom, at Seventh avenue and Thirty-ninth street. At 1 o'clock yesterday the church was crowded with Armenians, who met to celebrate their first solemn mass under the newly appointed Bishop of their Church in America, the Rt. Rev. H. Saradjian, who was recently elevated to the Bishopric at the convent of Etchmiadzin, in the province of Ervan, seat of the See of the Armenian Church. The Bishop brought with him a special encyclical to the Armenian colony from his Holiness the Catholics of the Armenian Church, Meguerdich the First.

The service opened with the reading of the encyclical by Archimandrite Khat, pastor of the congregation. After recommending the Bishop to his new flock the encyclical went on to warn the Armenians in America, who are for the most part young men, not to fall into danger through lack of parental care, and especially not to forget their religion and their fatherland. Bishop Saradjian preached a sermon in Armenian, which was followed by chants in old Armenian to music composed by Bishop Nerses during the fourteenth century. The congregation, with folded hands, joined in the chanting, and the service closed with a blessing sent by the Catholics through his Bishop.

The Archimandrites Khat and Mashdotz were the assistant celebrants. The latter is pastor of a church in Worcester, Mass., which is the only one in this country built and owned by an Armenian congregation. The Bishop during the mass was dressed in the full robes of his office, with crozier and mitre, which were presented to him by the Catholics as a mark of favor. He wore on his breast the Order of the Sun and Lion, given to him by the Shah of Persia, where he has been for the past five years, working among the Armenian colonists in that country.

Bishop Saradjian was in this country for several years before his departure for Persia. As Bishop he will visit all the Armenian congregations in America, and will probably return to the Armenian See at the end of two years. There are 10,000 Armenians in America, colonized chiefly in the larger cities.

#### SELL CHILDREN TO GET FOOD.

**Missionary Labaree Writes that Christians in Turkey Are Starving.**

The Presbyterian Board of Foreign Missions in this city heard this week from its missionary, B. W. Labaree, at Oroomiah, Persia, to the effect that the people of Ravanduz, in Turkey, and in the vast plain around Mosul, are starving. "For three successive years," writes Mr. Labaree, "the grain crops have been a failure. Each year, as the wheat and barley have headed out, an insect called the 'sinnic' has appeared in vast numbers, and has sucked out the milk of the soft kernels, leaving an empty hull. It has rivaled the locust in its destructiveness.

"This year the harvest is again a failure, and grain that could ordinarily be had for 3 plasters now costs 20. Distress has made a great many of the people—Christians—desert their villages, and wander around in the hope of finding something to eat. Many are actually selling their girls and boys to Moslems in Mosul, that they themselves may live. Our brethren there ask most earnestly that we help them to alleviate this suffering. In Mardin I was told that crowds swarmed around the flour shops, but there was none to be sold. In Bohtan, the people were able to pull through the past winter with the aid of an unusual crop of acorns and juniper berries.

"Entering the mountains, we found that the sinnic had extended its ravages there, and not more than a dozen people in a large district had any wheat bread to eat, having lived on rice and the poorest of grain food—millet. Large numbers of the Bas and Jelu people go down to the plains every Fall, and work through the Winter and Spring as masons, blacksmiths, and basket weavers, but the stagnation in trade throughout Turkey for the past few years has prevented their earning anything, so that they return having barely paid their expenses. They are being shut up to their mountain homes for a living. Their valleys are so narrow and rugged that all of their fields are made with the greatest difficulty.

"Some place on the mountain side is selected, and a wall of stone built on the lower side. Behind this, stone is filled in to a certain depth—earth is too scarce—and then earth is scraped from various places and placed on top of the stones, and the field is completed. Never is it a quarter of an acre in size, and seldom is it larger than a room. Here they plant the most prolific bearing cereals—maize, corn, rye, and varieties of millet. But seldom has a family enough fields to provide for its own wants, and even here the sinnic has found its way.

"I entered a mill and saw what a few had brought in to grind. The contents of one small bag were millet and the hulls of another variety of millet. Another bag contained a few kernels of corn mixed in five times the quantity of corn cobs. It was a very common sight to see women pounding up corn cobs in a stone mortar for the purpose of mixing them together with their corn in the proportion mentioned above. To make matters worse, in some villages the Koords had carried off the sheep, and the people had no milk. We sometimes had great difficulty in getting food to eat ourselves. Every one was anticipating the arrival of caravans from Gawer, even though at famine prices.

"Arriving at Gawer, we saw a sad state of affairs. It is this district that sent its thousands here last year and the year before. Very many of these have returned to their desolate homes. Nightly they are attacked by the Koords, and the little grain they have is carried off. I asked them several times, 'How do you let the Koords enter the very room you are in and carry off what you have?' and the invariable reply was, 'We do not dare make a noise lest we be killed.' And the Government is forcing the people to pay up all their back taxes at an unjust rate. What the people have planted is not enough for the wants of the country, and that little is rapidly being eaten by the locusts, which are there in swarms—the ground was actually black with them in many places."



*Chas. J. Whist*  
 ment of our plans necessitated by it seemed at first intelligible only as a discipline of God for past shortcomings, but, however much this aspect of it needs still to be kept in mind, I can see now with some clearness the divine purpose of our detention in Hamadan. It enabled me to study at more leisure the Mohammedan missionary problem, to digest and verify much that I had learned, to enter into missionary life in its daily routine, and to test personally that generous and self-forgetful kindness of the missionaries which makes them the best loved and most trusted people in Persia.

"At the outset, I would express the greatest satisfaction with the mission enterprise in Persia, as we saw it, with its spirit, its methods, its results. Of the character of the missionaries, their ability, their remarkable knowledge of the language, the country and the people, their devotion, their practical wisdom, their unity, their brotherliness, something will be said. Enough can never be said, until he whom they serve says to them: 'Well done, good and faithful servants.' They are carrying on a great and delicate work with a tact, a zeal, a sound, broad judgment, which are beyond praise. They are sharper critics of their work than this report can be. Whatever it says, some, often many, of them are saying. Their welcome to us was like a welcome home. We knew before of the grounds for the Board's love of them and for its confidence in their two missions. That love and confidence are not misplaced. Every day spent with the Persia missionaries deepened our participation in it. A far longer report than this could be written if its object were to present the praiseworthy and commendatory features of the great work they have established, and are carrying on. But they do not desire human praise of themselves or of their service for God.

"The Persian missions, though among the oldest of our missions, were not connected with our Board until the time of the Reunion, when, with the mission in Syria, the Persia work was transferred to us by the American Board. There was at that time, however, only one Persia Mission, and its only station was Oroomiah. There were 700 communicants and 960 pupils in schools. Last year in Oroomiah the numbers of communicants and pupils were just three times what they were in 1871. Almost

all the work at Oroomiah, therefore, and all the other work in Persia are results of our own efforts, and not an inheritance. The early work was begun as a work for Nestorians and was called the 'Nestorian Mission.' The other stations, Teheran in 1872, Tabriz in 1873, Hamadan in 1880, were established with sole initial reference to Armenians, Jews and Musselmans. Mosul was occupied in 1890 as a base for work among the mountain Nestorians, numbering 75,000 and living in Turkey, the Persian Nestorians not exceeding 25,000. In 1892 the American Board's work in Mosul was transferred to us. In none of our other stations has the work taken hold or developed as it has among the Nestorians, who are a religious people of simple characteristics,

unconvinced by the worldly influences which make all efforts to reach the Armenians and the Jews so painful. In Teheran there is one organized Armenian church, one in Tabriz and one in Hamadan, where there is also a small Jewish church. In the Oroomiah field, however, in contrast with the four churches of our other stations, and a very few outstation churches, there are 111 meeting places, twenty-five organized churches, thirty-eight ordained preachers, twenty-five of whom are settled pastors, with twenty-six unordained preachers and evangelists." *Reuben 1896-7*

What a Kurd is Like.—In color they are usually no darker, and often not so dark, as Southern Europeans. The eyebrows and lashes and eyes are generally black, the nose aquiline and fine, and the mouth well formed. The face is long and oval, while in stature a medium height seems to be general. The chin is shaved, the mustache alone being left, and over it no end of trouble is taken with comb and wax. The hair is usually shaved along the top of the crown, but left long on either side, though little or nothing of it is visible owing to the peculiar and characteristic manner in which the men deck their heads. The Kurd's costume is distinctly his own, and, except in the South where he has come more or less under Persian influence, he never abandons it. A high silk pointed cap crowns the head, round which is woven a number of silk scarfs and handkerchiefs in skillfully arranged disorder. The favorite colors for these turbans are dark claret and gold with here and there a narrow stripe of some brilliant hue. The rough fringes are left hanging down, as often as not covering the eyes and ears of the wearer, and adding not a little to his fantastic appearance. Over a white linen shirt, with sleeves that end in points more than a yard long, so that they touch the ground, a silk coat is worn, crushed strawberry being the favorite color, though cherry color and white satin were almost equally common; these coats are made collarless and open at the neck and fold across the breast, being held in place by a wide silk sash skillfully folded and intertwined. In this sash the long pipe and curved dagger are thrust.—Blackwood's Magazine.

## TO BOOM PERSIAN TRADE

INTENT OF GEN. MORTEZA KHAN,  
 ENVOY EXTRAORDINARY,

*1895 Jan 15 1905*  
 Who Reached New York

Today on  
 the Steamship Finland — The New  
 Minister to America Is a Bachelor  
 and Wealthy—Says Persia Produces  
 Other Things than Rugs.

General Morteza Khan, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary from Persia to the United States, arrived today on the steamship Finland. He was escorted to the Waldorf-Astoria, where he will stay for a few days before going to Washington. The new minister succeeds General Isaac Khan, who was promoted to the Belgian embassy.

Khan, who is wealthy and lives in Teheran, is enthusiastic on the subject of increasing the trade between this country and Persia. He declares that there are articles manufactured in this country which could find a ready market in Persia, and at the same time Persia exports many things which would be welcome in the United States. He was met by the chief secretary of the embassy, Nevton Khan, Haret Miriketlam, Persian consul at New York; H. Kelekian, V. Z. M. Bayajian, and Herant Kiretchian. Through an interpreter the general said:

"The feeling in Persia for the United States is good, and we look on her as a great and powerful nation with whom we desire an increase of trade. In Persia it is

felt that the friendship of this country for our own is sincere and that she, unlike some other countries, does not cast covetous eyes on our land. We want to see opened up between the two countries a great trade. Every year we send to this country several million dollars' worth of rugs and carpets, but outside of this there is but little export. Persia is a great and growing country. Our export trade is growing, and at the same time the demand for imported goods is on the increase.

"Most of our demands are supplied by Russia and England. Now, with our growth there is a greater demand, and for goods which this country could supply. So we desire to see better trade relations between the two countries. The wares, art works, and fabrics are practically unknown in this country. It is the desire of Gen. Morteza Khan, through the Persian consuls, to make known the different articles which Persia can supply, and so create demands and divert some of the trade which has been going to other countries. At the same time we want Persia to know more of American goods and gain an appreciation of their merit and worth."

The new minister is a bachelor and comes of a noble line. His father, the late Hadji Mirza Dejarad Khan, was the first to introduce European ideas into the Empire. He was also the owner of the first newspaper published there. Gen. Morteza has been for years in the Persian diplomatic service.



GREAT BRITAIN AND PERSIA.  
The Citizen June 1-1903 Adahabad  
LORD LANSLOWNE'S STATEMENT.

part of his Majesty's Government to face the situation. (Hear, hear.)

FOREIGN MINISTER'S SPEECH.

that negotiations have been passing between his Majesty's Government and the promoters of the Bagdad Railway. I may say at once that there have been no negotiations between the Government and the promoters of that company any more than there have been negotiations between his Majesty's Government and any foreign government on the subject. What has occurred is this. There were confidential communications, negotiations if you like to call them so, between his Majesty's Government and representatives of the great financial houses of this country with the object of ascertaining whether the conditions on which this enterprise was being undertaken were of a kind which would permit his Majesty's Government offering it any encouragement whatever. Those negotiations are no longer in progress. The noble Lord expressed a hope that I should be able to give your Lordships some papers on the subject. To that proposal I must give an unhesitating negative, because these communications were of the most confidential character. I am under the impression that the occasions on which the British Government finds itself in such confidential communication with the representatives of that great organism which we are in the habit of describing as "the City," are of rare occurrence, probably much rarer in this country than in any other country in the world; but when these occasions arise, and these confidential communications do take place, it ought to be on the clearest possible understanding that confidences thus given and received are to be respected from beginning to end. I think we should ill requite the manner in which the gentlemen to whom I have referred approached this question if we were to give Parliament or the public any document, or the purport of any conversation which passed between them and us.

Let me remind your Lordships that this scheme for a railway to connect the Mediterranean and the Persian Gulf is not a new idea by any means. I read an account the other day of a statement by Lord Palmerston, in which he said the Government were fully alive to the importance of the Euphrates route, and that they should continue to support it. Later, in 1872, a committee of the House of Commons presided over by Sir Stafford Northcote reported in favour of a scheme which apparently contemplated the expenditure on it of ten millions of British money. The Select Committee pointed out that among the advantages to be expected from the construction of such a line were the more rapid transmission of mails, the possession of an alternative and more expeditious route for the conveyance of troops, and the great commercial advantage, both to India and England, which the opening up of the route would confer. Far be it from me to suggest that because those views prevailed in 1872 they should be received without question at the present moment, but I do say that the manner in which this Bagdad Railway project has been received in past years in this country would not permit his Majesty's Government to brush contemptuously on one side the consideration of proposals which were brought under their notice. The noble Lord expresses the opinion



that we have very nearly found ourselves with a German system established at Koweit. That shows how completely he has misunderstood the position of the Government. What was the situation of facts with which we had to deal? There is in existence a German Railway purely and simply a German railway, stretching from a point not far from Constantinople to Konia. That was one fact. The other fact was that a German company had been offered a concession under which it was open to them to extend this German railway from Konia to the Persian Gulf. We refrained from giving any support to any proposal of this kind. Therefore, when the noble Lord says we contemplated the arrival of a German system at Koweit he entirely misapprehends the idea that was in our minds. What was under our consideration was the possibility of obtaining the substitution for this purely German system of a line of an international character constructed under guarantees which would have secured permanently this international character, and would have also secured for the commerce of all nations absolutely free and equal treatment from sea to sea. (Hear, hear). That was a very different proposal from the proposal to bring a German railway to the Persian Gulf. It was also a part of the proposals which were ventilated that this country should be given full equality with any other Power in respect of the construction of the line and its maintenance and control.

#### OUR POSITION IN THE GULF.

I now pass to the closely connected subject of the Persian Gulf. I do not yield to the noble Lord in the interest which I take in the Persian Gulf, or in the feeling that this country stands with regard to the navigation of the Persian

Gulf in a position different from that of any other Power. The noble Lord said with absolute truth that it was owing to British enterprise, British expenditure of lives and money that the Persian Gulf is at this moment open to the navigation of the world. It was we who put down the slave trade, and it was we who braved and beaconed those intricate waters. At this moment out of a total trade in the gulf ports of £3,600,000 for the year 1901 £2,300,000 represents the commerce of this country, so that it is clear that up to the present, at all events, we have succeeded in preserving a liberal share of that commerce. But there is no doubt that in the gulf and in other parts of Persia we are feeling very keenly the competition of other Powers. That I am afraid is our fate, not alone in Persian waters, nor can we expect that because we have been in the development of commerce throughout the world the pioneers of that form of civilisation, that we should always be able to maintain the position of superiority which we at first enjoyed.

#### EMPHATIC ANNOUNCEMENT.

The noble Lord asked me for a statement of our policy with regard to the Persian Gulf. I think I can give him one in few and simple words. It seems to me that our policy should be directed in the first place to protect and promote British trade in those waters. In the next place I do not think he suggests, or that we should suggest, that those efforts should be directed towards the exclusion of the legitimate trade of other Powers—(hear, hear)—and in the third place, I say without hesitation that we

should regard the establishment of a naval base or a fortified fort in the Persian Gulf by any other Power as a very grave menace to British interests, and that we should certainly resist it with all the means at our disposal. (Cheers.) I say that in no minatory spirit, because so far as I know, no such proposal is made for the establishment of a base in the Persian Gulf, and I cannot help thinking that the noble Lord waxed almost unnecessarily warm at the idea of such foreign intrusion with which, so far as I am aware, we are not at present threatened. The noble Lord then touched on a series of points connected with our commercial interests in the gulf. It would be impossible to dissociate our commercial from our political interests. I take for example the navigation of the Karun River. Though its trade has not increased perhaps so much as might have been expected, the lion's share of it is ours. In 1897 that trade was only £26,000, and in 1900 it had risen to over one million sterling. The noble Lord spoke of the difficulties encountered by our traders owing to the customs arrangement on the Karun, but I am glad to say that as the result of representations which had been made to the Persian Government, traders will be given customs facilities at three separate ports, as originally intended, instead of one. The whole question of our relations with Persia is at this moment engaging our most attentive consideration, and particularly with respect to customs tariff.

#### THE NEW CUSTOMS TARIFF.

The customs tariff was lately revised, and that revision, as the noble Lord says, was not in the interests of British commerce, but I am inclined to think that the apprehensions which were felt on this point were somewhat exaggerated. I was relieved when I read the other day an account of the annual meeting of the Associated Chambers of Commerce, where Mr. Emmott made a statement that the new tariff in regard to cotton goods would probably turn out to be no higher than the previous ones. That may be a sanguine estimate, but it shows at any rate, that some of the alarm spread was greater than the circumstances justified. The particular commodity most seriously affected by the new tariff is tea, and there is a large trade in tea between India and Persia. Here again I find that the Persian tea duties when examined are not very much larger than those we impose on tea in this country. Where I think the noble Lord has most right to complain is in reference to the point that, as matters now stand, all we can demand at the hands of the Persian Government is the most-favoured-nation treatment. That we have got in the revised tariff, but we all know it is not very difficult so to adjust tariff that while it is in appearance equal in condition it really in fact discriminates against certain Powers. I for one am not satisfied that this country should have to be content with the most-favoured-nation treatment at the hands of Persia. (Hear, hear.) That is the subject of negotiation at the present moment, and I have every hope that we shall be able to bring about an arrangement under which instead of accepting tariff arrangements made between Persia and another Power, without reference to the effect of these arrangements on us, we shall be in a position to have arrangements of our own which



will give us the right of insisting, whenever Persia again touches her tariff, that British interests should be specially considered. (Hear, hear.) With regard to railways, I believe it is an open secret that a few years ago Persia undertook to defer the construction of any railways at all for a term of years. We were not party to that arrangement, nor did we contract any obligation in reference to it, but the position in which we stand is this, that whenever railway construction takes place in Persia we have a right to construct or procure the construction of railways in the south part of that country. Persia will then be open not only to the capital and enterprise of other countries, but to the capital and enterprise of this country as well.

#### RECORD OF PROGRESS.

Though the arrangement may not be recorded in any formal manner, we are satisfied that it is a binding engagement on the part of the Persian Government, and we shall certainly maintain that that is its character. I am glad to say that substantial progress is being made in the construction of roads, and in the matter of telegraphs a convention was entered into last year under which a British line is to be constructed from Teheran to the frontier of India, the line to be constructed by the staff of the Indo European Telegraph Department, under the Government of India. It will be maintained by a British director and staff, and one hundred and forty miles of it had already been constructed. I have mentioned these points of detail because I think they show that British interests have not entirely passed out of existence in Persia, and that some progress has been made in maintaining them during the last few years. The noble Lord dwelt sadly on Russian loans to Persia. It is quite true that in the year 1900 the Persian Government secured a loan of £2,000,000 from the Russian Bank, but that was not due to the fact that we had refused to make any advances to the Persian Government. We were willing to give that Government assistance at the time, but for reasons of their own they preferred to deal with Russia. I am glad to say that very substantial progress is being made in the reorganisation of the consular service in Persia. For some years past that service has been undermanned and insufficiently equipped, but we are now carrying out arrangements under which both of these disadvantages will disappear and our consular offices in Persia will have that special knowledge which is so much to be desired. I have said enough, I hope, to show that we are not indifferent to the matters which the noble Lord has brought before the House. There have been changes of late; those changes have been on the whole in the direction of the assertion and protection of British interests, and as time goes on I hope we may be able to make further progress in the same direction. (Cheers.)

Lord Newton congratulated Lord Lamington on having elicited a most important statement from the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs—a statement which he believed would clear the air and prevent complications arising in the future.

The subject then dropped.

#### *Don't forget 1901* The Race to the Persian Gulf.

Russia and Germany are running a close race to reach the Persian Gulf by rail, and the appearances are in favor of Russia just at present. The distances to be traversed by the projected Russian lines are much shorter than on the German line, and the question of the time required to complete any one of them is one of cash.

The Russians also have the advantage that they have already obtained the concessions for any railways they contemplate in Persia, and the term during which the Persian Government is pledged to give railway concessions to the subjects of no other power has still some seven years to run. On the other hand, the concession demanded by the Germans from the Sultan for the trunk line from Koniah, the present terminus of the Anatolian Railway in Southern Asia Minor, to Basra on the Shatt-el-Arab, is still in abeyance, although it is being pressed at Constantinople with the personal influence of the German Emperor. The concession demanded by the Germans is a very wide one, so much so as to amount almost to a great monopoly embracing not only transportation, but mining and industry.

The railway demand is for the construction of a main line from Koniah, in prolongation of the Anatolian Railway from Constantinople to Koniah, then by way of Adana, which is already connected by railway with Mersina on the Mediterranean opposite Cyprus by a railway forty miles long, through the upper Euphrates region to Mosul on the Tigris; and from there by Baghdad to Basra, whence a branch line will be run to Kasima at the head of the bay on the south side of which, near the entrance, is situated Koweit, about which England and Turkey recently had some trouble. In addition to the trunk line, concessions are demanded by Germany for the construction of branches to some point on the Gulf of Alexandretta; to Aleppo; to Orfah in Mesopotamia; and from Baghdad to Khanekin on the Persian frontier on the road to Kermanshah and Ispahan. This last, with the extension from Basra to Kasima and Koweit, is the most important commercially, politically and strategically. The total distance from Koniah in straight lines to Basra through Adana, Orfah, Mosul and Baghdad, is about twelve hundred miles, with a hundred more to Kasima and Koweit to be added, making some thirteen hundred miles in all, involving an actual length of rail to be laid down from Koniah to Koweit of fifteen hundred miles altogether.

The Germans, furthermore, demand a preference for seven other branch lines; the right to establish lines of steamers on the Euphrates and Tigris, and on the Shatt-el-Arab below the junction of the two former at Kornah; the right to open and construct harbors (here some port on the Gulf of Alexandretta, and Kasima and Koweit on the Persian Gulf, are indicated) wherever the railway touches the coast; and the right to work all mines within a twenty-kilometre zone on either side of the railway,

together with many minor privileges. They also demand from the Sultan a guarantee for 13,000 francs net traffic receipts per kilometre, after deducting 4,500 francs per kilometre for working expenses. It is this which hinders the conclusion of the German concession.

The position of Russia in regard to the Persian railways is already assured. Two lines from the Transcaucasus fron-

tier are now under examination, one to Bushire, near the head of the Persian Gulf, on the east side, and the other to Bender Abbas on the north side of the entrance. The direct length of the first would be nine hundred miles by the route stated, and of the other one thousand and fifty. From the point of departure on the Transcaucasus frontier the line would run by way of Tabreez, Hamadan and Ispahan to Shiraz, from where it could be prolonged to Bushire or Bender Abbas, or to both if so decided. Besides this line a branch would be made to Teheran from Hamadan.

On the east side of Persia another railway has been begun already, intended to counteract the effect produced commercially and politically by the railway which the British are building from India through northern Beluchistan and part of Afghanistan to Seistan on the Persian frontier, some two hundred and fifty miles south of Herat.

Russian commercial interests in the Persian Gulf are being promoted by a regular steamer service between Odessa and Bushire, the vessels stopping at Jeddah in Turkish Arabia, at the French coaling station of Jibuti, at Aden, Bender Abbas, and Linjan, going and returning. At the same time important political interests are served, and Russia, having the start in time and distance of Germany in the railway race for the Persian Gulf, will be better able to dictate the conditions under which shall take place the eventual junction of the German and British lines from opposite sides of Persia which is contemplated.

The great point is that Russia is about to gain that access to the ocean in Southern Asia which her rapidly growing interests in Central Asia demand, and thereby free herself from dependence on the Bosphorus, the one outlet for her Black Sea and interior Asiatic trade to which she has hitherto been confined. Politically she will have gained a victory over Great Britain, whose entanglement in South Africa has tied her hands in Asia and left Russia free to carry out her aims without opposition.

The recent incident at Koweit is now explained by the German demand for a railway terminus at that port, and it also, probably, explains why the German demand has not yet been granted.



# BRITAIN AND RUSSIA MADE STRICT TREATY

Boundaries and Rights in Por-  
tions of Persia Are Clear-  
ly Defined.

*Jan 27 '07*  
TIBET NOT TO BE OPENED

Russia Will Deal with the Rulers of  
Afghanistan Only Through the  
British Authorities.

ST. PETERSBURG, Sept. 24.—It is expected that the Anglo-Russian convention, the ratifications of which were exchanged yesterday, will be gazetted officially Sept. 26. The agreement is divided into three heads, namely: Persia, Afghanistan, and Tibet.

Concerning Persia Great Britain undertakes not to seek for herself or support in the interests of her own subjects or those of a third power political or commercial concession northward of a line connecting Kasrishlrin, Ispahan, Yezd, and Khakhi to the junction of the Persian, Russian, and Afghanistan frontiers, and not to oppose, directly or indirectly, requests for concessions in this region, including the localities specified as having the support of the Russian Government.

Russia gives a corresponding undertaking concerning the region south of a line extending from the Afghan frontier to Gazik, Birjnd, Kerman, and Bender Abbas. Both countries agree not to oppose the granting of concessions to subjects of either country in the regions between the lines mentioned. Existing concessions are to be maintained.

The remainder of the Persian section deals with financial conditions and guarantees. It is provided that in the event of irregularities in the redemption of or the payment of interest on the loans with the Banque Descompte et de Prets and the Imperial Bank prior to the signature of the convention, Russia and Great Britain shall take over control of the sources of revenue, each country guaranteeing a regular service of loans in its territory, Russia to the Banque Descompte et de Prets and Great Britain to the Imperial Bank.

Dealing with Afghanistan, Great Britain undertakes in no way to encourage Afghanistan to take measures threatening Russia, while Russia declares she will recognize this country as outside of her sphere of influence and agrees to act, in all her political relations with Afghanistan, through the intermediary of the British Government. She undertakes also not to send any agents to Afghanistan.

Great Britain declares her adherence to the provisions of the Kabul treaty of 1905, and undertakes neither to annex nor occupy any part of Afghanistan nor intervene in the internal administration of the country. Reservation is made that the Amir of Afghanistan shall fulfill the engagements contracted in the Kabul treaty.

Both Great Britain and Russia recognize the principle of equality in the treatment of commercial interests, and it is agreed that should the developments of commerce point to the necessity of the presence of commercial agents the two Governments will come to an agreement concerning the measures to be taken, due regard being had for the sovereign rights of the Amir.

Concerning Tibet, it is agreed that the territorial integrity of this country shall be respected, and that both Great Britain and Russia shall abstain from intervention in the internal administration, treating with Tibet only through the Chinese Government. This, however, does not exclude direct relations between the commercial agents of Great Britain and the Tibetan authorities, as provided for in the Anglo-Tibetan convention of 1904, and confirmed by the Anglo-Chinese convention of 1906.

Neither Great Britain nor Russia shall be allowed to send representatives to Lhasa, but the Buddhist subjects of both powers may enter into direct relations, on strictly religious grounds, with the Dalai Lama or other representatives of Buddhism in Tibet. No railway, road, telegraph, or mining concession or other rights are to be sought in Tibet by either country.

## PERSIA'S FAULT, SAYS SAZONOFF

Czar's Foreign Minister Defends  
Her Repressive Measures to  
Times Correspondent.

TABRIZ LEADERS HANGED

Bodies Displayed in Public Square  
—Head of a Religious Sect  
One of the Victims.

EX-SHAH'S BROTHER AIDED

Cossacks Escort Him on His Arrival  
at Tabriz to Assume Governorship  
—Trans-Persian Railway Project.

By Marconi Transatlantic Wireless Telegraph  
to The New York Times.

ST. PETERSBURG, Jan. 2, (by telegraph to Clifden, Ireland; thence by wireless.)—Russia's action in Persia is justified and the future course of events is outlined by M. Sazonoff, Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs, in an interview which he granted to THE NEW YORK TIMES correspondent today. His statement follows:

"Russia always kept up friendly relations with Persia and never entertained any plans against Persian independence. Since the Anglo-Russian Convention, concluded in 1907, Russia has refrained from exercising any influence whatsoever on the interior life of Persia.

"The recent events in Tabriz and other towns forced Russia to send considerable military detachments to Persia in order to restore peace and order after the legitimate interests and honor of Russia had been impaired. Russia has informed England of all the steps undertaken in Persia, as well as

of the fact that she neither aims to attack the independence of Persia at present nor will she help the deposed Shah to regain the throne.

"If Persia wants to call back the expelled Shah of her own accord neither Great Britain nor Russia can have anything to say against such action.

"At present the Russian Government aims at the punishment of those who caused the uprising in Tabriz. The rebels are for the most part fugitives from the Caucasus, whose names are well known to the Russian Government.

"So far the Persian Government has made no concrete proposals to Russia about its readiness to punish the leaders of the Tabriz uprising. On principle, the Russian Government would not object to such a proposal, but it has determined to suppress the disorders and to punish all the guilty persons by its own forces without any help from Persia. After a preliminary investigation the rebels will be punished by the Consul at Tabriz according to martial law. As a matter of course all possible measures will be taken to prevent any peaceful inhabitants from suffering.

"After the Russian punitive expeditions have restored peace in the rebellious towns, and when the Persian Government is strong enough to maintain peace the Russian military detachments will be withdrawn at the expiration of a certain time.

"Russia has no designs against the independence of Persia."

TABRIZ, Jan. 2.—The Russian court-martial, sitting here to try the Persians captured in the recent fighting in the streets of this city, is exacting a heavy toll for the casualties suffered by the Russian troops.

Eight Persians were hanged yesterday by order of the Russian court-martial, and eight more were executed this afternoon.

The officers composing the court-martial are trying the prisoners in batches, and in nearly every case they are condemned to be summarily hanged and their bodies displayed throughout the day in the public square.

Among those hanged have been Shegat-ul-Islam, the head of one of the religious sects, and the chief member of the local Assembly, Sheikh Salem.

Shua-ed-Dowleh, brother of the ex-Shah, arrived here this afternoon to assume the Governorship. He was escorted by a body of Russian Cossacks.

LONDON, Wednesday, Jan. 3.—British, French, and Russian bankers are to hold a meeting in Paris this week to organize a syndicate with a capital of \$500,000 in order to carry out a survey of a proposed transpersian railroad. Great Britain and Russia have already approved the scheme, although the precise route to be taken by the railroad remains to be decided.

The proposal contemplates the construction of a line from the seaport of Baku, in Russian Transcaucasia, to Astara, on the Caspian Sea, and then to Teheran. From that point it will pass through the Province of Kerman, in the southeast of Persia, to Gwettar, on the Arabian Sea. It will continue through Baluchistan and then connect with the Indian railroads going to Karachi.

No difficulty is anticipated in connection with the raising of the capital or in obtaining the necessary concessions in

*Persia*



## RIISING CLOUDS IN THE PERSIAN GULF.

### ARAB DEPENDENCE ON BRITAIN.

The Sheik and I sat sipping our coffee in the cool shade of the awning which protected the deck of the steamer from the blistering heat of a Persian Gulf sun as we lay at anchor off Bahrein.

Yakoub Syed and I were old friends, and I had never lost an opportunity of a passing conversation with this keen-witted Arab, deeply versed in all the political thought of the mysterious Mahomedan world of the Near and Middle East. For Yakoub, true to the instincts of his splendid race, had been a fighter and a trader all his life, knew not only the inside of Mecca and Medina, but had journeyed in India as well, writes a Gulf Englishman in the *Pall Mall Gazette*.

It was at the end of our talk that, pointing to a steamer in the offing that flew the German merchant flag, he said, "Truly, O—, a people is come who would eat up the harvest of the land which our sons and daughters should eat, our flocks and herds, and our date palms. Are the English foolish and without understanding? Will their hands be strong or weak in the day of battle? This is what our people ask one another every day. Of a truth we know your justice and the openness of your hearts towards all people, but we fear somewhat for the firmness and constancy of your minds."

Thus my friend the Sheikh, and it is this same feeling of apprehension and uncertainty with regard to the near future and to the action of Britain therein which is permeating each of the races—Arab, Turkish, and Persian—whose most vital interests hang upon the universally recognised possibilities of a quickly-developing situation.

Within a comparatively few years ago Britain's political and commercial position in the Persian Gulf was of unchallenged supremacy. British gunboats encountered no rivals on the dreary waters, and the question of naval bases for the great military nations of Europe had not arisen; no Power had yet laid an aggressive hand upon the Customs; nor had the far-reaching schemes of Imperial railway constructors ruffled the serenity of the owners of lands in the Tigris and Euphrates delta. There was, in fact, no Persian Gulf question. Now all this happy state of serenity has departed. True, the Gulf trade, amounting to an annual total of about £9,000,000, is still chiefly in British hands, but the proportion is yearly being reduced as German, Russian and French rivals press their competition against us. For although we have long been practically in sole possession of the Gulf, and could have flown our flag over every port of any importance on the littoral, we chose to respect the rights of the owners, and thus kept open the door for less scrupulous rivals, who are doing their best to undermine the shaky structures of Persian autonomy, Arab independence and Turkish overlordship in the areas where they respectively exist. It is only necessary to steam from port to port in the Persian Gulf to-day to understand the profound dissatisfaction and discontent of the inhabitants—Persian, Turkish, and Arabian—with their present treatment by the newcomers after the considerate tolerance of the policy so long pursued by Great Britain. Whether you are talking to the people of the northern coast, who will tell you long stories of Russian intrigue, or to inhabitants of Koweit and Bassorah, alarmed by the threatening pushfulness connected with the German railway

project, you will learn with how little scruple the owners of property concerned in these schemes are treated.

Neither Germans nor Russian are in the slightest degree concerned as to how the owners of land may regard the various enterprises which threaten to absorb local proprietorship, but merely about who is to have the privileges of exploitation. Thus on the northern shores of the Gulf the reported advance of the railway from Baghdad has created an intense feeling of insecurity amongst all who have anything to lose, especially wherever Turkey possesses any power, as every move by the latter Power is regarded on all sides as being entirely dictated from Berlin. It is, of course, on the northern shores that political action is gradually concentrating itself, and here, as well as on western coasts, the people are beginning

against what is recklessly left to be to approach of rapacious aggression from the north.

Right up from Muscat the whole of the Arabian coast, with the exception of the barren and undeveloped El Hassa, which still owns Turkey as overlord, occupies towards Great Britain a position similar to that of the protected States of India. They are guaranteed from outside interference, and we manage all their foreign relations exclusively. In this quarter, therefore, our position is a powerful one, and not likely to be challenged till the whole question of the future of Arabia is flung into the political melting-pot. All over the Gulf, however, one notices while talking to the Arabs—merchants and others—how great has been the effect wrought by the visit of Lord Curzon with a powerful British squadron. With all the instinct and training of sailors the Arabs were enabled, by the sight of the British warships, to appreciate our ability to make good our promises of protection, to which they will cling still more closely in the coming time, as their last and only hope of independence.

But the most important of the Gulf questions at the present time is connected with Koweit. Since the threatened descent of the railway from Baghdad, the neighbouring Turkish authority has shown a constant disposition to encroach on Koweit territory. It is important, therefore, that it should be definitely and resolutely decided where Turkish territory leaves off and the British protected Sheikhdom of Koweit begins.

But for a sudden change in the policy of Great Britain, largely due to Lord Curzon's influence, the Germans would certainly have got the Turks to make good their claim to the ownership of Koweit, with its harbour, the best in the whole Gulf, and likely to develop into the outlet for a chief part of the trade. For the high Persian tariff has for sometimes been driving merchants to Dabai, Bahrein, and Koweit, where British influence predominates and where an enlightened policy is being pursued in regard to the Customs. The Sheiks, moreover, are beginning to realise the advantage to themselves—in the matter of revenue—of not checking British exports and imports. In fact, a number of small Arab States in an area comprising a third of the entire Gulf littoral, and representing a trade of two millions sterling, are growing up under British tutelage, and are preserved from constant international complications and intrigue.

At Koweit, however, there is trouble to come. Prevented from seizing the town and harbour itself, Turkish soldiers have now laid hands upon Abdullah Qor. This is the only other practical harbour up the coast, and unquestionably belongs to the Sheikh of Koweit. Without being so



extensive a harbour as Koweit, Abdullah Oor possesses a good depth of land-protected water, and its seizure is undoubtedly another attempt on the part of Turkey to exploit the property of the same Sheikh for the purposes of her employers in Berlin.

The point to be considered in this connection is the tremendous importance of the region covered by these two harbours in the Koweit Sheikdom. This region was the most fertile part of Mesopotamia, and contains the rich Vilayets of Bassorah and Baghdad. It contains also the two sacred cities of Nejed and Kerbela, which are visited by thousands of pilgrims from India yearly, whose political impressions cannot be a matter of indifference to us. The whole of this opulent region is as infamously administered by the Turks as they previously administered the Christian States of the Balkans. Official corruption and bigoted incompetence have rendered unproductive hundreds of square miles of what under any reasonably honest and efficient government would be a vast garden of date palms and irrigated grain fields. The region is so rich that even Turkish misrule has been unable to do more than reduce its productivity. It still supplies the world with dates, and its trade has been estimated at one-third of that of the entire Persian Gulf. In British hands it would become another Egypt and would speedily rival or surpass its own ancient glories. The existence of this country in the background is the explanation of the Koweit coast and harbour question. It is a region full of such extraordinary possibilities that Great Britain cannot any longer afford to regard its fate with indifference. So long as Turkish rule could be considered by itself we could well afford to put up with the evils involved Turkey, however, and Turkish action can no longer be regarded as anything else than as the instrument of German policy. It is, therefore, no longer possible or necessary to study Turkish interests,

### GERMAN AIMS IN PERSIA.

The Berlin correspondent of the *Standard* writes:—A German college has been established under the patronage of the German Government at Teheran, and it is announced that the first session will be opened in October. The object of the new college is ostensibly "to enable young Persians to obtain an efficient higher education," but the institution has really been founded to create sympathy for Germany and German culture among the educated youth of Persia, and thereby to promote the spread of German influence in the Shah's dominions. The school has been founded principally owing to the efforts of the German Minister, Count Rex, who has just been transferred from Teheran to Pekin. The Shah has promised a handsome annual subscription to the college for the next 20 years and other support from influential Persians has been promised.

The promoters of the new institution intend that it shall compete with, and, if possible, take the place of the French college already maintained at Teheran by the 'Alliance Française.' The establishment of this college may be regarded as an indication that Germany will not watch the division of Persia into British and Russian spheres of influence without making efforts to promote German interests in the Shah's empire.

and no consideration must be allowed to stand in the way of securing already existing and established British commercial and political interests, which outweigh all others at present.

But it is perfectly certain that if we continue to show ourselves as complaisant or nerveless as we have been in other parts of the Gulf, where Russia, through Belgian agents, has seriously interfered with our trade, and our commercial interests are being actively discouraged, we shall suddenly be faced by a serious forward stride by Germany in the delta territory behind Koweit and Abdullah Oor. There will be nothing for it then but to demand her instant withdrawal, or to accept the death-blow of our influence, commerce, and prestige throughout the Gulf and the certain commencement of our decline in India.

## PERSIANS ASK AMERICA TO SEE FAIR PLAY

*Iranian* — *Dec. 11*  
U. S. Legation Marched Upon  
by 10,000 men Demanding  
"Death or Independence."

### COSSACKS REACH TEHERAN

Small Party Arrives in Capital to  
Protect Russian Minister—  
Native Militia Disarmed  
by Invaders.

Teheran, Dec. 3.—Ten thousand persons carrying banners with the inscription "Death or Independence" marched to the American Legation to-day and appealed to the Minister to urge the government to support the American principles of fair play and love of justice.

The Cabinet has resigned.

A small body of Cossacks has arrived here to protect the Russian Legation. Two hundred Cossacks have reached Kasbin.

The Russian troops at Resht have disarmed the local Persian militia and occupied the telegraph office. They are acting as though war had been declared.

Two thousand additional Russian troops have arrived thirty miles south of Resht.

The English community here is aroused against Sir Edward Grey, the British Foreign Secretary, and thinks that Mr. Shuster, the Treasurer General of Persia, outplayed him by revoking the appointments of Englishmen to which Sir Edward objected. The British correspondents here are making it very plain in their dispatches that they believe the British Foreign Minister is ruining the prestige of his own countrymen, adding that it might be regarded as "laughable if it were not tragic."

### SHUSTER'S PERSIAN RECORD

How Lone American and Great  
Empire Came Into Collision.

W. Morgan Shuster has been called an adventurer. He is no diplomat, say certain European statesmen. He was getting Persia on such a solid foundation, say his

friends, that Russia saw her chances of controlling that country slipping away from her.

At any rate, this young American—he is only thirty-four years old—is the man President Taft and Secretary Knox picked when Persia asked them for a high grade financial housekeeper. And he has the record of being the first individual American citizen whose actions have caused a great empire virtually to declare war.

But Persia likes Mr. Shuster and his methods as thoroughly as Russia dislikes them. Persians—the rank and file of them—without the least difference of opinion, justify the important reforming steps taken by their young Treasurer General. Especially do they appreciate his endeavors in curtailing the various unnecessary expenses, which have always been characteristic of the government of the Shah.

According to numerous expressions of Persian opinion Mr. Shuster had begun radically to reform the finances of the country, and that, too, without incurring extra expenses. His programme in regard to the collection of taxes and dues is applauded because it is increasing the revenues of the country and because every one without distinction of class is compelled to pay his taxes. Another important point in his programme that has won wide praise is that all government departments are compelled to present a detailed account of their expenditures.

Furthermore, they appreciate his unfailing courtesy, accompanied by unswerving firmness.

Mr. Shuster was appointed to his Persian post last February. "Direct and effective control of all the financial and fiscal operations of the Persian government, including the collection of all receipts of every description, and control of all government expenditures," was intrusted to him. With him he took four other young Americans, also recommended by President Taft. They were F. S. Cairns, who was made Director of Taxation; Charles I. McCaskey, Inspector of Provincial Revenue; Ralph W. Mills, Chief of the Accounting and Auditing Systems, and Bruce C. Dickey, Inspector of Taxes.

The breadth of his powers soon brought him into conflict with Russia and Great Britain, the two powers whose interests predominate in Persia. These two nations had already tentatively partitioned what they had long considered a state sick unto death. England had taken a "sphere of

influence" adjoining the Afghan frontier and the Indian Ocean, and Russia a like claim on the territory adjoining her own. Certain minor powers likewise have been watching with greedy eyes for the final dismemberment of the ancient kingdom. Russia had already financed the abortive revolution headed by the ex-Shah. Then, with England back of her, she tried to bulldoze Mr. Shuster.



And she failed. Shuster stood like Plymouth Rock.

Incidentally he was fighting against jealousies on the part of Persian officials. In June Mustofi-el-Mamalik, Premier of Persia, left Teheran and refused to act rather than submit to Mr. Shuster's rigorous control. He soon found, however, that the Yankee wouldn't yield, and with humbled pride came back to work.

The first trouble with the powers came when Russia and Belgium objected to losing the right, placed in Mr. Shuster's hands, of drawing checks on the government's customs funds. The payment of the Belgian employees of the Persian customs by Mr. Shuster directly was also objected to. After some weeks the matter was arranged.

The single-handed American had won again.

#### Germany Takes a Hand.

In August Germany took a hand. Of course, she was backed by Russia. Great Britain followed suit, and France and Italy also protested against having to make payments to the Treasurer General.

Early in November the Russian government sent an ultimatum to Persia, setting forth that unless the Persian Minister of Foreign Affairs apologized for an alleged insult to M. Petroff, the Russian Vice-Consul in Teheran, on the occasion of the seizure of the property of Shua-es-Sultaneh, and made other reparations, Russia would occupy the provinces of Ghila and Mazanderan.

The seizure of the property of Shua-es-Sultaneh, who is a brother of the ex-Shah, was carried out at the instance of the National Council by Mr. Shuster, who sent gendarmes to carry out his orders.

This time, though, Mr. Shuster did not back down, although his employer, the Persian government, showed a disposition to weaken. She did not refuse to apologize, but made excuses for delay. On November 11 Russia issued an ultimatum, demanding the retirement of Shuster. On November 16 she backed it up by sending troops to the frontier.

And still Mr. Shuster showed not the slightest intention of receding from his position.

And this young man, who is calmly defying half a dozen European powers, is as well equipped physically as he is mentally. He is six feet two inches tall and weighs 225 pounds. He is a native of Washington, where he got a high school education.

As a very young man, Mr. Shuster accomplished wonders in Cuba in reviving the finances of that graft ridden insular republic.

When the Peace Commission left the island and Mr. Shuster was left behind as right hand man to the Auditor of the Island. It wasn't long after that he was made Collector of Customs at Havana.

#### Spoiled Sport in Cuba.

While at work tearing down the intricate system that made grafting on the customs one of the principal indoor sports of Cuba young Shuster was threatened with extinction in an infinite variety of methods. He laughed at these threats, just as he, has been laughing recently at the menaces of the Russian government.

Moreover, he went right ahead with his renovating until he had put the Cuban Treasury on a firm set of props and had torn the visible means of support from an army of grafters.

In 1901 Elihu Root, then Secretary of War, selected William Morgan Shuster as the right man to go to the Philippines and produce order and system there without being frightened by the impregnable webs of red tape that clogged the machinery of Philippine finances.

He began in Manila as collector of customs and proceeded to revise the tariff laws. William H. Taft was then Governor-General of the Philippines and young Shuster was his chief adviser.

Before he left Manila Mr. Shuster was made Secretary of Public Instruction and had charge of regulating public worship as well as public education, a task vastly complex and delicate in view of the religious situation in the islands. But he acquitted himself with distinction.

## SHUSTER CHEERED BY BIG AUDIENCE

James March 2, 1912  
Arouses Sympathy for Persia,  
Which He Confesses Is His  
Purpose—Exposes Intrigues.

### CARNEGIE HALL PACKED

Justice Gerard, Who Presides, Com-  
pliments Him and W. Bourke Cock-  
ran Proposes Vote of Thanks.

About 2,000 people filled the seats, boxes, and galleries to the top of Carnegie Hall last night to welcome W. Morgan Shuster, the American who acted as Treasurer General of Persia until Russia forced the Persian Government to release him.

Mr. Shuster told with somewhat greater detail than usual of the continual Russian intrigues which have recently turned Persia's short-lived Parliamentary Government into a "Russian satrapy" again. He began by describing how after over 1,800 years of despotism Persia, a few years ago, persuaded the Shah to abdicate and started a Parliamentary Government, not being able to get European advisers because of the international jealousies there, appealed to the President of the United States, who sent him to reconstruct Persia's badly tangled national finances.

Mr. Shuster said the Russian intrigues in Persia began at once, although both Russia and England had previously signed agreements not to interfere in the plan of the parliamentary Government. Russia's first intrigue, he said, was to provide the deposed Shah with money, arms, and men and send him on a Persian invasion. The Shah's invasion took place last July, but didn't succeed. The Persian parliamentary Government then started to confiscate all the property in Persia of the Shah and his family. But the Russian consular agents drove out the agents of the Persian Government and tried to get them into a fight, which could have been made an excuse for formal Russian interference in Persian affairs. The actions of the Russian Consul General at Teheran were so overt and undiplomatic in trying to force this fight, Mr. Shuster said, that the British Minister at Teheran cabled to his home office:

The acts of the Russian Consul General here are only explainable on the theories that he is either insane or drunk, or both.

Nevertheless, not only the Russian but the British home Cabinets preferred to believe a false charge made by the Russian Consul General at Teheran, over the head of the Russian Minister, to the effect that the Persian Government and Mr. Shuster had threatened the lives of the Russian Consular agents. Russia, with England's tacit consent, forced the Persian Minister to St. Petersburg to apologize publicly. In addition to the apology, Russia delivered an ultimatum ordering the Persian Parliament to dismiss Shuster, and all the other American advisers, and to employ in future only such advisers as Russia and England may select. The Persian Parliament refused to accept the order. But the Persian Cabinet achieved a coup d'etat and closed the Parliament.

"The result was that the Americans have left Persia," Mr. Shuster continued.

"The Persian Constitutional Government has been destroyed. Persia will probably never again have a National Assembly of any kind as far as we can see now. Over 2,500 Persians, many of them innocent, and not knowing what a firearm is, have been butchered in the last six weeks. Starvation stalks. Over 40,000 people in one district alone are said to be starving, and the whole northern part of Persia is overrun with Russian troops. And the Persian people—that element of them that had fought for five years—sacrificed their lives, their homes, everything that is dear to them, in order to see a representative Government, are being hounded and harried into the mountains or into exile."

Mr. Shuster stated quite frankly that his purpose in discussing the present Persian situation publicly at every opportunity was to enlist American sympathy for Persian efforts to obtain a representative government. He said that the influence of American public sentiment was calculated to have particular influence in the future of Persia because America is so far away that it can't be suspected of interfering through selfish motives.

Mr. Shuster's studied elimination of his own personality in his story of recent Persian wrongs was a great factor last night in winning him the sympathy of his big audience. He was frequently applauded with great heartiness.

"Are you not proud to the Americans when you hear so young an American make such a speech," said Supreme Court Justice Gerard, who presided after Mr. Shuster got through.

W. Bourke Cockran, who followed Mr. Shuster, proposed a vote of thanks to him. Congressman William Sulzer and Manuel L. Quezon, who were to have made addresses at the meeting, were unable to be present.

In a box to the right of the stage, draped with a big white flag on which was the Persian golden lion, were H. H. Topakyan, the Persian Consul General, and Mr. Kelegian, a brother of the Persian Consul. In other boxes were M. Karaghensian, President of the Armenian Colonial Association; Col. Mesrop Webton, President of the Armenian-Persian Society, and Mrs. Soerat Khan.

James March 26, 1911  
By Charles Willis Thompson.

THIS is the first time that a great empire has ever made war on an American citizen; but the war between the Empire of Russia and William Morgan Shuster of Washington, D. C., went so far last week that Russia landed troops on Shuster's territory. Persia, the territory referred to, backed down, but Shuster didn't.

After Russia had delivered her ultimatum the St. Petersburg newspapers printed a dispatch from Teheran announcing that—not Persia, but—William Morgan Shuster "has no intention of receding from his position." It was further announced that the Persian Prime Minister, scared by the threat of war, had ordered Shuster to recede, but that the American had refused. Hence, the news was later printed that Russia had broken off diplomatic relations with Persia and that troops had been landed.

Naturally the Russian newspapers are running around in circles and biting pieces out of each other. One of the things they do is to call William Morgan Shuster "an American adventurer."

"Adventurer?" William Howard Taft would laugh at that. For it was he—and Secretary of State Knox—who recommended Shuster to the Persian Government as the one man in America best fitted to take hold of the finances of that distracted kingdom and produce order out of chaos. He went to Persia at the suggestion of Taft and Knox, who had been appealed to by the Government in its extremity. He is, so far from being an adventurer, a "man who would be King," that no one, not even an Ambassador, ever left the United States for a foreign mission with so distinct a stamp of approval from his own Government.

Persia, unable to put her finances on a business basis, had recourse in her extremity to the United States. She did not want to go to any European power, for the reason that disinterested advice from a European power was likely to be of the Mrs. Harris class. Russia and England would like to partition her, and



the other countries would be influenced by their political relations with those two powers.

But the United States, alone of great powers, had no axe to grind and no foe to fear, and Persia appealed to her. And out of the 80,000,000 people in this country President Taft picked William Morgan Shuster as the one man whom Persia needed. Persia accepted him on Taft's recommendation and made him Treasurer General.

It was highly displeasing to Russia, which wants to keep Persia a "sick man," to find the hustling American putting that bankrupt kingdom on a business basis. Hence the trouble.

Russian troops have arrived in Persia and the coercion of the latest of constitutional monarchies is beginning. One of the great issues between the struggling constitutional monarchy of Persia and the overshadowing empire of the Czar is William Morgan Shuster.

Persia may continue to back down or may not. But whichever line she takes, no one who knows him has any doubt about the course of William Morgan Shuster. He will not back down.

Shuster went out to Persia a few months ago with four other young and hustling Americans, all of them, like himself, recommended by President Taft at the urgent solicitation of the Persian Government. The others were F. S. Cairns, who was made Director of Taxation; Charles I. McCasky, Inspector of Provincial Revenue; Ralph W. Hills, Chief of the Accounting and Auditing Systems, and Bruce C. Dickey, Inspector of Taxation.

These five thoroughly American Americans, with Shuster at their head as Treasurer General, started in without fear or favor, without axes to grind, and with no interest on earth except that of rendering a business-like service to their employers. It was the first time anything like that had ever been seen in Persia.

Here were men who could not be bribed, who had no more interest in one satrap than in another, and whose only object was to get the finances of the country on a business basis. Persia stared, wondered, and then accepted the situation as a mystery, but on the whole a joyful mystery.

Not so Russia. It looked as if the century-old project, whereby Persia was to drift into ruin and finally be swallowed up by the Czar and the British King, were going, in some miraculous manner, to be thwarted. Persia, as a "sick man," was second only to Turkey. Was it possible that she was to escape the jaws of the two sharks by such an unheard-of device as getting a handful of Americans to make a nation of her?

The Russian bear looked on in consternation and then growled. W. Morgan Shuster paid no attention to the growl. All his life long he had been accustomed to facing difficult propositions, and a Czar or two was nothing to him. The first representations of the Russian Government were met by him with a stern and curt refusal to listen to anything that did not look to the welfare of Persia. Until Shuster gets back to God's country it will be impossible to learn what "arguments" and "inducements" were offered to him vainly by the Czar's representatives, but whatever they were he brushed them aside as he brushed aside the "arguments" and "inducements" offered to him by the upholders of the old régime in Cuba and the Philippines when he cleaned out those two countries.

Then Russia went further and worked through Shuster's employer, the Persian Government. She got the Prime Minister to disavow Shuster's methods and try to call him off. Shuster paid no more attention to the Prime Minister than he had to

the Czar. Then Russia had to play her trump card. She played it last week—broke off diplomatic negotiations and landed troops. Persia weakened and apologized.

Will that dislodge Shuster? Whether

it does or not, he will stand to his guns. If he has to quit Persia, he will quit it without having abated a jot of his purpose or changed his policy an iota; and if Persia surrenders to Russia it will be Persia that is defeated, not Shuster.

Shuster, all his life long, has been accustomed to be the leader in everything he undertakes. He is a man born to command. In high school at Washington he was the leader of his fellows; he was Colonel of the Cadet Corps, class President, and Captain of the football team, and was graduated first in his class. After he left school he studied law in the office of Calderon Cavilise, one of the most eminent of Washington lawyers, who had a large international practice.

When the Spanish war broke out Shuster was about 20 years old. In his spare moments he had studied stenography and when the Peace Commission went to Cuba he went along as stenographer. He didn't know a word of Spanish at that time, but he is one of those men who can learn a language as easily as they can learn to play tag, and before the commission left the island he had become such an expert in Spanish that he was delivering public addresses in that language to the natives.

The rest of his career is all like that. When the commission left Cuba he was left behind as the best man to the Auditor of the Island, and he proceeded to clean up its finances in a way that had never been seen since the Spaniards got it. The rattling of dry bones was a caution to see. Shuster was threatened with assassination, and his best friends were so disturbed that they urged him not to go abroad without a bodyguard. But the big American—he is more than six feet high, and broad in proportion—laughed at the idea and went his way, day and night, and the little Cubans and Spaniards whose graft had been interrupted never dared to make good on their threats.

After a while they made him Collector of Customs at Havana, where he scoured out the old rotten system that Spain had left and raised more eain that anybody since the time when the English bombarded the town in the eighteenth century. At this time he served under Col. Tasker H. Bliss, afterward the Gen. Bliss who went down to the Mexican border for us when the Madero revolution broke out.

By 1901 Elihu Root, a Secretary of War who knew good business from bad, got his eye on the kind of work that was being done in Havana. Men who could do things were not so frightfully common in the Government service that one could escape the eye of Root. To Root's mind the great need in the War Department was somebody who could go to the Philippines and produce order and system there without being afraid of the moss-grown authority of 300 years that had frightened everybody else into compromise. So he sent Shuster.

Shuster began in Manila as Collector of Customs, and proceeded to revise the tariff laws with a vengeance. He was Taft's chief adviser—or instructor—in that matter, Taft then being Governor General.

In 1906 Taft recommended that he be appointed Secretary of Public Instruction. That sounds something like the job Supt. Maxwell holds in New York, but it was a big and all-embracing position. It contemplated the job of regulating public worship, no easy one, in view of the religious situation in those islands; but Shuster managed it and came out as he came out of every job he had ever held, a glittering success.

In 1909 Shuster, then 32 years old, decided that if he ever intended to make

good in his original intention of practicing law he had better begin. So he came back to America, and within a year was admitted to practice in the District of Columbia. It was a short term of study, but Shuster never takes long about anything. It did not take him three months to build up a good practice, and he was hard at it when Persia applied to President Taft for an American to save her. And Taft recommended Shuster.

It was a ticklish job. Persia, after being the prey of grafters for so many centuries that Gibbon, in his "Roman Empire," cannot assign the date when she first fell into their hands, was desirous of getting in line with the twentieth century. Wrecked and ruined as she was, she had no hope in herself and none in the European nations. England and Russia, like a pair of wolves, were waiting for her to fall into their paws. Already a tentative partition had been arranged, England taking a "sphere of influence" adjoining the Afghan frontier, and Russia a similar "sphere" adjoining her own. And they, with the minor powers, were waiting for Persia to fall apart so that they could take the remnants without a fight.

Enter, here, William Morgan Shuster, with a single-handed and sole devotion to Persia. Not that he had ever taken any interest in Persia before, but now Persia was his employer and from that moment he was heart and soul enlisted in her cause. And Russia and Great Britain, to

their consternation, saw Persia being put on a modern basis, becoming a real nation, turning before their eyes into a country which could stand on its own feet; and knew that Shuster and his four husky young American assistants were doing it.

No wonder that it awakened a spirit of resentment in Downing Street and in St. Petersburg. Russia had to take the initiative. She had already financed a counter-revolution by the ex-Shah, Mohammed Ali, which ended in rout and the standing of the ex-Shah's best General against a wall with a firing squad in front of him. Now she went forward, with England back of her, and undertook to bulldoze Shuster. The result of that attempt was told in the Associated Press dispatches of July 30:

"Thus far the American has more than held his own."

Belgium is backing Russia, which sounds ludicrous, but Belgium has substantial interests in Persia. On June 13 the council passed a law investing the Treasurer General (Shuster) with the control of all revenues and the sole power to sign checks on Government funds. Up to that time Mornard, the Belgian Director of Customs, had drawn checks on the customs funds. He refused to recognize the new law, and claimed that he still had that power. Checks which he signed were refused by the Imperial Bank of Persia, which is an English corporation handling a large part of the Government funds. These checks were for salaries of customs employes. Shuster immediately issued duplicates, which the bank honored. "This," said the Associated Press, quaintly, "brought matters to a crisis."

The Belgian Legation announced that it would not permit the Belgian employes of the customs, who form a large portion of the force, to serve under Shuster. The Russian Minister went further, and declared that he would introduce Russians to administer the customs before he would submit to Shuster's single-handed control. But the banks stood by him, and the Russians and Belgians were powerless.

So the thing simmered along until, on Nov. 6, the Russian Government presented an ultimatum to Persia threatening that unless certain things were done—one of them was an apology for an alleged insult to a Vico Consul, but these pretended issues are of no great impor-



tance when a nation is resolved on war—Russia would "occupy" the provinces of Ghilan and Mazanderan, in the north of Persia, bordering on the Caspian Sea.

The pretended *casus belli* arises over an incident on Oct. 9, when the National Council decided to confiscate the property of the ex-Shah's brother because of his

support of the attempted revolution (backed by Russia.) When the gendarmes were sent to take possession of the property they found themselves opposed by a body of Russian Cossacks headed by two Russian consular officers. The gendarmes, browbeaten and overawed, withdrew; but when Shuster learned of it he sent a body of one hundred gendarmes, headed by an American, who seized the property. This is the "insult" of which Russia complains.

The real trouble is that Shuster has asserted from the first the independence of Persia and her right to be free from the dictation of either England or Russia. He is no politician, but he can see a straight line, and when he sees it he follows it. Now he seems to have brought down war prematurely on the country he was trying to save. It is a question, however, whether a war of the kind he has brought down is not better than the painless partition which would surely have followed if Persia had gone on in her headlong way to destruction.

Shuster believes that he was tricked by Russia and Britain. He did not accept the appointment as Treasurer-General until he had been assured that the two powers were willing that he should reorganize the finances of Persia. Instead of carrying out this understanding, they have thwarted him at every point.

For instance, he obtained an English officer, Major Stokes, to take command of the gendarmerie. Stokes resigned from the Indian Army in order to accept the appointment. Prompted by Russia, Britain warned the Persian Government not to employ the Major. Indignant at this double-dealing, Shuster wrote to the British Minister, saying:

"What am I to think when I see the first vital step which I undertake in the task of bringing order out of chaos here obstructed and relentlessly opposed by the very two nations who have time and again professed their sincere desire to see the progress and prosperity of the stricken country which I am seeking to serve?"

"If this were a normal place, where well-trained, capable, and experienced men could be had in comparative abundance, the result might not be so bad; but here, where, as you know, good men are extremely scarce, the attitude adopted amounts to a virtual veto of my efforts and a nullification of my chances of success."

In a letter to The London Times Mr. Shuster gives an impressive list of acts committed by Russia, with Great Britain's consent, which in the case of a stronger country than Persia would be acts of war. He charges that there was "a deliberate agreement between a number of foreign legations, headed by the Russian Legation," to defeat his execution of the law which conferred upon him plenary powers in matters fiscal. "This campaign of threats, nagging, and general opposition," he says, "which even descended into vulgar personalities against me, and into crude attempts to frighten the Persian Government, failed utterly, though it did entail a period of delay and confusion in initiating certain financial reforms."

He charges connivance by Russia in the attempt of ex-Shah Mohammed Ali to start a counter revolution against the constitutional government of Persia. Russia was bound to prevent the ex-Shah from starting a rebellion, but, according to Shuster, "he passed through Russia with a suite, a false beard, and a con-

signment of guns and cannon marked 'mineral water.'" He quotes an interview between Mohammed Ali and the Russian Ambassador at Vienna, in which the rebel ex-Shah was assured of Russia's benevolent neutrality.

One of the ex-Shah's co-conspirators, Rashid-ol-Molk, was in prison at Tabriz, charged with high treason. "On July 27," says Shuster, "the Russian Consul-General at Tabriz sent 300 Russian soldiers, fully armed, to the Governor's palace, beat off the Persian guards, insulted the Acting Governor, liberated Rashid-ol-Molk, and took him away." Such an act, he says, "in the case of two equal powers would have meant immediate war."

When one of the rebel Generals was preparing to attack Tabriz, Shuster charges, the Russian Consul General sent a note to the city government "stating that no defensive measures should be taken." The citizens of Tabriz did defend themselves, however, whereupon the commander of the Russian troops sent a detachment of Cossacks to the field and took seven Persian gendarmes as prisoners.

"The tribe of Khameslous," says Shuster, "having refused to submit to Mohammed Ali's rule, the Russian Vice-Consul sent Cossacks to reduce them. At Bended Djez, the Russian Consular Agent with a party of Russian Cossacks arrested the Persian frontier official and sent him a prisoner to Astarabad, treating him in a thoroughly brutal manner." And he relates how the Russian Consul General at Teheran arrested and brutally treated a few Treasury gendarmes—men directly under Shuster and subsequently incarcerated them in the Russian Consulate General.

He gives many more illustrations of the

way in which Russia and her silent partner, Great Britain, have carried out their treaty of 1907, whereby they bound themselves to "respect the integrity and independence of Persia," but these will do as examples.

"The internal difficulties of Persia," adds Shuster, "are great enough to tax her resources to the uttermost limit; they alone will retard her progress for many years. If to them we are to add flagrant bullying by outsiders, varied by 'finger-on-the-nose' diplomacy, the situation is very bad."

"Surely in these days of humanitarian principles and international comity, the land of Cyrus has fallen upon evil times."

"However, even the ragged misery of the beggar and his indifference to fate does not justify us in giving him a gratuitous kick."

To all this the London Times made a sanctimonious reply, arguing that the poor Persians needed a guiding hand, and that Russia and Britain were acting as a sort of double-barreled guardian angel. "Russia and Great Britain," said The Times piously, "exercise a control over Persia akin to that exercised over a minor by his guardians."

When I was preparing this article I wrote to Elmer Heiss, a well-informed Washington correspondent, to ask what was known of Shuster in the town where he was raised, and Heiss replied in a letter, from which I make the following quotations:

"About the time the Roman emperors were fastening the hooks of the empire in that small part of the earth known as Palestine it was the fashion to inquire whether anything good ever came out of Nazareth. Since these States have been a Union, one and inseparable, the query has been whether anybody worth while ever came out of Washington. The older generation of Washingtonians used to shut their eyes and point to Senator Roach from one of the Dakotas. The generation that began going to school about twenty-seven years ago, whenever that question is put, rises up, makes a profound salaam, and yells—

"William Morgan Shuster, Treasurer-General of the Persian Empire; bete noir in chief of the Russian Cabinet, and point around which revolves the most caloric question of the near-east."

"For William Morgan is the apple of the eye of the native Washingtonian. Washington is so overlaid, overshadowed, and weighed down by the greatness from Ohio and other provinces that it has never really had a fair opportunity to gloat. It has really never learned to perform that pleasing human exercise, having so few things worthy of it, and even fewer persons about whom a paen or two might be raised, sung, chortled or chanted, choice of the verb being offered the reader."

"But William Morgan is an inspiration and may so continue for years, because he is not yet thirty-four years old. To his credit stand these places of honor and profit: One of the secretaryships of the peace commission that went to Cuba to settle the remnants of the war in that unhappy island; deputy collectorship of the port of Havana under Gen. Tasker H. Bliss; collectorship of the port of Manila; secretaryship of public instruction, and ex officio membership of the Philippine Commission, and, finally, the treasurer-generalship of the Persian Empire, which is some office, inasmuch as it is virtually the same as the Secretaryship of the Treasury in the United States."

"In connection with the office William Morgan holds there is one thing to be said by way of distinguishing it from the Secretaryship of the Treasury right here at home: The American official moves along well-defined grooves, commonly called the statutes made and provided, while W. Morgan is under the painful necessity of making a few of those grooves and then seeing to it that his machine remains in them, for in passing it must be remarked that Persia has a fiscal, financial, and administrative system pertaining thereto that is just about as well defined from the point of view of a geometrician as is the pattern of a genuine Persian rug."

"Even down in Wall Street, much less the higher realms of pure mathematics, it will be admitted that a Persian rug has some drawbacks when it is used as a pattern for an income and outgo system."

"There might be some unfavorable impression of W. Morgan because forsooth he divides or parts his name in the middle, but there should be none. William's father's name is also William, so to distinguish them Mrs. Shuster called her boy Morgan. Arrived at the age of property holding and paying life insurance premiums it was necessary for Morgan to use either his whole name or some part of it, hence the W. Morgan. It is not an affectation but a tribute to the stern mandate of the law that if a man have two names he shall in some way indicate the fact, his mother's way of calling him to lunch to the contrary notwithstanding."

"When Morgan quit the high school fourteen or fifteen years ago he entered the Government service. That is all there is for a Washington man to do if he has any desire to remain in his native coun-

try. When the stern command was given to Spain to "seal" from Cuba, Morgan was a clerk under the eagle eye of the late Lieut. Gen. Henry Clay Corbin, then merely the Adjutant General, with the rank and pay of a Brigadier General, than whom the army never had a more able administrator nor a better politician, which may be tautological, but probably necessary. When it came time to arrange the fag ends of the peace settlement, Corbin made him one of the secretaries of the Cuban Peace Commission. Of course, William McKinley did the designating, but the actual selection was



made by Corbin, who knew a good man and never failed to have the pick of the good men in the War Department around him.

"When the Cuban end of the trouble acquired, among other assets of the war with Spain was disposed of, Roosevelt picked W. Morgan to be Collector of Customs at Manila and ipso facto to have general supervision of the customs service in the archipelago. That appointment was too much for the nerves of the politicians who lived, moved, and had a good deal of their being in the dispensation of patronage.

"Shuster's too young," they said unto Theodore.

"That's something he'll outgrow," or something to that effect said the man who acquired some fame by doing things in a way never done before. He served as Collector only long enough to demonstrate that he knew something about administration, when the powers that then were reached in and pulled out what they deemed to be a plum, giving him the spectacles of the boss pedagogue of the islands—in other words, the Secretaryship of Public Instruction.

"That office, however, is a good deal more than a superintendency of the public schools. In the Spanish days that office also regulated public worship, which is chiefly the job of arranging the offices in the ecclesiastical system.

"Shuster, whose German origin is more than 200 years back, notwithstanding the name he bears, performed some of the ecclesiastical duties—that is, he did the work left to be done under a system that provided absolute separation of Church and State, and also bore his share of the legislative work imposed upon members of the Philippine Commission, until about two years ago, when he did what every other Government clerk thinks he will do some day or other.

"When the Persian Shah asked his good friend the United States to recommend some one to come to troubled Persia, put her finances on a firm foundation, and set her officialdom in the way it should do and go the strapping big youngster, for he is all of that, who had showed something good can come out of Washington, came to the mind of President Taft and Secretary Knox. The former knew of his work in the Philippines, and Knox was willing to take the word of the War Department people that Shuster would be all the Shah wanted. So six months ago the law books were chucked into a corner. With four other youngsters, all Washingtonians like himself, Morgan went to the land of fine rugs, smelly caravansaries, and bulbuls, trouble immediately taking up her abode in the same general neighborhood. Before Shuster had had time to make a pilgrimage to the City of Shuster, which is about 2,000 years old and probably the home of his remote ancestors, Russia's Cabinet began considering how to have him driven away from Iran.

"Persia on a foundation of sound finances would not be an easy road for Russia to travel in her search for a port not in the grip of ice the greater part of the year. Russian interests demanded an anarchistic condition in Persia. Shuster represented nothing but order and a willingness plus a capacity to pay debts and contract no more until the way had been provided for their liquidation. Wherefore just at this writing Russia is demanding an apology from Persia in much the same fashion the wolf demanded that the lamb should show a contrite heart for having muddled the waters.

"Unless the British or some other government having a substantial interest in Persia intervenes to preserve Persian affairs as they are Shuster will shortly be back in Washington digging out the law books he flung away last Spring. American interest in Persia is nothing. By neither hook nor crook could the United States put herself forward as the champion of the system Persia has installed.

"Shuster is an American citizen in the employ of a foreign government, but he bears that relation not by reason of any interest this government has in Persian affairs. The Persian Government knows that Shuster, the American, is not in any way the agent of the government to which he owes his allegiance and therefore whatever he does, whatever mistakes he may make, will be the result of a factor other than any interest his government might have in the matter.

"An American is probably the only one who could go over there and give disin-

terested advice and have the nerve to tell the Shah where to head if perchance that high and interesting potentate cocked his astrakhan cap over one ear and decided to do something in the good old way of the fathers, the same being the way which made necessary Shuster, the boy, to whom Washington was willing to say, 'Thou art our one and only candy child.'"

Shuster was born in 1877. He is, as I have mentioned, a very husky gentleman who regards a man only six feet high as a dwarf; and he has a very sudden way with him. If you believe in the Richard Harding Davis myth you have some authority if you will look at Shuster. His father was William M. Shuster of Washington, his mother Caroline von Tagen of Philadelphia. His wife is Pearl B. Trigg, daughter of H. C. Trigg of Glasgow, Ky., a well-known banker. They have two daughters, one six and the other five years old. Shuster likes to hunt and fish, and those are his recreations.

Does he play golf? No, he doesn't.

## RUSSIAN BEAR IN PERSIA

### PAW IS LAID ON ANCIENT EMPIRE, AND IT MAY STAY.

#### Fifteen Years of Aggression Have Culminated in the Present Situation—

#### First Step Was the Control of the Caspian Sea—Money Lent to Weak Shah—Cossacks Sent to Teheran.

Test Jan 8, 1912

TO THE EDITOR OF THE EVENING POST:

SIR: If it be true that one has only to scratch a Russian to find a Tartar, then one has only to scratch the Persian situation to find a bear's paw. In Russia is a saying, beloved of the populace: "Where the bear puts his paw, there he stays." The bear's paw is in Persia. There it stays. The independence of the ancient Empire of Persia is as dead as Darius the Great.

Lest it be thought that I hold personal grievance against Russia and that my attitude is that of spite, let me say that, in six journeys across European and Caucasian Russia, I have been treated with unvarying courtesy and consideration by all classes of Russians, from troika drivers to chiefs of police, customs officials, and officers of the army. Personally, I have only kindly feelings of good-will toward the Russian people.

But as one finds criticism of one's best friends at times unavoidable, so I deem it to be my duty to enter protest against Russia's part in the situation in Persia. To put the case bluntly, Russia's attitude toward Persia is the unwarranted subjugation of a weak and inoffensive people. I shall not attempt to discuss the occupation of Tabriz and other Persian cities by Russian troops, but shall review, as best I may, Russia's consistent course of aggression during the past fifteen years.

Long before I had authentic knowledge of Persia and the Persian people, Russia desired an open road to the Indian Ocean, by way of the Persian Gulf. There was only one way to get this road, and that was to control Northern and Western Persia. The first step toward that end was the control of the Caspian Sea. To the late Nasr-ed-Din, Shah of Persia, Russia sent word that he must not maintain an armed vessel of any kind on the Caspian Sea. Nasr-ed-Din was a man of sense. When I talked with him in his palace, in Teheran, in 1895, he impressed me as the able, level-headed ruler of nine millions of unprogressive people. So long as Nasr-ed-Din

lived, Persia was at peace with herself and all the world. Nasr-ed-Din had sense enough to accept Russia's demand as inevitable. So, he said to his chief advisers: "Does the Caspian Sea contain trout?" "No; your Majesty," replied the Prime Minister. "O, well, then; let them have it."

#### NASR-ED-DIN'S DIPLOMACY.

Thus, on the pretence that the Caspian was of no value because it did not contain his favored fish, Nasr-ed-Din "saved the face" of Persia in surrendering all political rights in the Caspian Sea. So far as I know, this was Russia's first step toward the annexation of Persia.

If my chronology be not at fault, Russia took the next step when she stationed the now celebrated Cossack Brigade at Teheran. Originally, it was a regiment only made up exclusively of Russian army officers and Russian soldiers in regular service. Ostensibly it was a guard of honor for the Shah—a gift prompted by brotherly love. In later years, Cossack-trained Persian soldiers were utilized to increase the force.

Persia has the misfortune to lie between the Asiatic territories of two European world Powers—Russia and Great Britain. Of course, Persia was an enlightened, civilized empire long ages before Russia and Great Britain emerged from the caves of barbarism; but that counts for nothing in modern diplomacy. Both Russia and Great Britain want control of Persia for their own selfish ends. Great Britain took a step forward by obtaining for an English corporation a concession carrying with it the absolute monopoly of the tobacco trade of Persia. This monopoly, which went into operation January 5, 1892, was hateful to Russia, and also to the Persian people. No sooner was it put into operation than agitation for its revocation began. At the end of a year Nasr-ed-Din revoked it. The net result was loss of prestige for England and gain for Russia.

#### COMPENSATION FOR TOBACCO COMPANY.

In revoking the concession, Persia gave compensation amounting to £500,000 to the tobacco company. Russia offered to supply the money, but Nasr-ed-Din wisely refused to get into Russia's debt. The money was borrowed of the Imperial Bank of Persia, an English corporation. The customs receipts of the Persian Gulf were pledged for the payment of interest. Nasr-ed-Din was assassinated at the shrine of Abd-ul-Azim on May 1, 1896, by Mirza Mohammed Riza of Kirman, a follower of Jemal-ud-Din, a holy man and reformer. With the death of the able and level-headed Nasr-ed-Din Persia's troubles began. Musaffer-ed-Din, who came to the throne, was weak, amiable, and extravagant. Here was Russia's chance. In 1900 Russia lent to Persia 22,500,000 rubles (about \$12,375,000). The loan was guaranteed by all customs receipts except those of Fars and the Persian Gulf. A stipulation was made by Russia that the £500,000 borrowed of the Bank of Persia should be repaid, thus leaving Russia as Persia's sole creditor. This was a direct blow at Great Britain's material prestige. With the proceeds of this loan at his command, the Shah departed on his first trip to Europe.

All custom houses were turned over to Belgian control. The Belgians were called the "jackals of Russia." Heavy taxes caused discontent among the people, who looked upon the Belgians with hatred. In the following year the report that the Shah was negotiating a new loan with Russia provoked discussion and added discontent.



Not yet being able to open a road through Persia to the Indian Ocean, Russia put on merchant ships between Odessa, on the Black Sea, and ports on the Persian Gulf. These ships offered to carry freight free. Russian newspapers protested against any British influence in Persia.

The plan to carry roads into Persia began to be realized in April, 1902, when Russia lent to the Shah 10,000,000 rubles and took in return a concession for the construction of a road from Julfa, on the northwestern border, to Tabriz and Teheran. In that year another steamship was subsidized by Russia to ply between Odessa

and the Persian Gulf. The subsidy amounted to \$75,000 a year. On the occasion of the Shah's second trip to Europe in 1902, leading newspapers of St. Petersburg pointed out that one of the roads to reach the open ocean lay through Persia.

A year later Russia subsidized another steamer to run to the Persian Gulf. Two new vessels for that trade were under construction. Incidentally the new tariff, imposed by "Russia's jackals," caused riots among the Persians. During the Russo-Japanese war Russia circulated newspapers in Persia to counteract reports of disasters "spread by the English."

The Belgian customs officers enforced the tariff with such severity that in 1905 Persian merchants refused to import goods and appealed to the Shah for relief. At this time the Shah, making a pilgrimage to the sacred city of Meshed, which lies in Eastern Persia, travelled by way of Russia, which was unnecessary.

#### MERCHANTS WERE HUMILIATED.

During the year that followed there was increased discontent at the new Belgian tariff and the arrogance of the Belgian officials. Merchants were bastinadoed on the pretence of putting up the price of sugar, which was imported from Russia. The merchants thus humiliated went into "bast" (sanctuary) and refused to return until the Shah made concessions and promises of reform. At this time the streets of Teheran were filled with Cossacks and soldiers.

Discouraged by the refusal of the Shah to carry out the promised reforms, 5,000 men took refuge, a "bast," in the gardens of the British Legation on July 23, 1906, demanding a code of laws and other reforms. They were joined by others, until 14,000 men were in "bast." On August 5, the Shah granted all demands, including a Constitution and a National Assembly. In St. Petersburg a leading newspaper said: "This will be another heavy blow to Russian prestige in Asia." The new National Assembly refused to borrow \$2,000,000 of Russia, on the ground that such a loan would endanger Persia's independence.

Musaffer-ed-Din died on January 8, 1909, and his son, Mohammed Ali Mirza, came to the throne. My own acquaintance with the new Shah, whom I had known as the Crown Prince at Tabriz, was of such pleasant nature that I have carried with me a friendly feeling for him; yet truth compels me to say that this man, moved as a pawn by Russia, has brought great trouble and distress upon his country.

As a youth, Ali Mirza had as tutor a Russian Jew, one Shapshal Khan, who, for all that I know to the contrary, is still in the same service. Ali Mirza always was a pro-Russian. Indeed, in later years, he declared that he would rather rule Persia as a vassal of Russia, with autocratic power, than rule it as a constitutional and independent country.

#### SHAH OPPOSED TO ASSEMBLY.

One of Mohammed Ali's first acts as Shah was to negotiate a new loan with Russia. Rather should it be said that Russia negotiated the loan with Mohammed Ali, for the plan was drafted in Russia. The National Assembly, however, refused to sanction the loan.

The Shah showed his opposition to the National Assembly without perceptible indications of delay. He recalled from exile Emin-es-Sultan, who had been compelled to flee the country for his share in the Russian loans. On his way back to Persia, Emin-es-Sultan was accorded great honor by Russia, which conveyed him in a gunboat to Enzeli and burned quantities of powder in salutes.

Disturbances arose in all parts of Persia. The popular belief was that the Shah had hired one, Rahim Khan, a notorious brigand, to murder certain prominent citizens of Tabriz, who were working to support the constitutional form of government. Two of Rahim Khan's men, who were captured in the attempt, confessed the plot under torture.

The city of Tabriz was the stronghold of the constitutional movement, and, as such, it was hateful to the Shah and his backers. It is said that the Shah then hired Sheikh Fazlu'llah-i-Nuri to create disturbances against the constitutional party.

It would be absurd for me to assert that Russia supplied the money with which to pay the cost of these disturbances, or that she supplied the Shah with funds with which to oppose and harass the National Assembly, because I am not in the confidence of Russia or Mohammed Ali; yet I repeat this as the general belief in Persia and among most Americans and Europeans who have any knowledge of Persian affairs. The sequel to these disturbances is shown in the fact that in August, 1907, the Russian legation at Teheran warned the National Assembly that Russia could not allow the disorders in the provinces to continue indefinitely. At that time it looked as though Russia were seeking a pretext for intervention.

Emin-es-Sultan was assassinated by the self-devoted leader of a political club. During the disturbed condition of affairs that followed, the Cabinet resigned. An effort was made to form a new one favorable to the Shah, but this was resisted by the Assembly, which succeeded in getting a Cabinet satisfactory to its members.

#### TWO SPHERES OF INFLUENCE.

The Anglo-Russian agreement, which was signed at this time, filled the people with misgivings. The agreement divided Persia into two spheres of influence. One, in the north, was ceded to Russia, the other, in the south, was apportioned to Great Britain. Between the two was a neutral zone covering Central Persia. This agreement never has been recognized by Persia. The contest between the Shah, backed by Russia, and the National Assembly, backed by the best element in Persia, went on unchecked. The Shah did his best to destroy the Assembly, but four times the Assembly compelled the Shah to swear allegiance. Four times the Shah broke his pledged word.

The struggle came to a climax on December 15, 1907, when hordes of ruffians, hired by the Shah with money borrowed of Russia, were let loose in the streets of Teheran, where they were protected by the Russian Cossacks. Stout resistance by the Assembly and the people forced the Shah to weaken. In the following February a

bomb was thrown at the Shah. It was said that Shapshal Khan, the Shah's confidential adviser and former tutor, had been in communication with the bomb-throwers.

Four months later Russia, speaking through her legation, threatened to interfere. The Persian Foreign Minister went to the Assembly and said that all opposition to the Shah must cease, in view of Russia's threat. The next day, June 3, the Shah fled from the city under guard of a regiment of Cossacks. Persian notables, who visited

him at his request, were arrested by the Cossacks. On the day following the Shah put Cossack patrols, under command of Col. Liakhof, in the streets of Teheran. Col. Liakhof was the Russian army officer in command of the Cossack Brigade.

An hour after sunrise on June 23, 1908, Col. Liakhof and six Russian army officers placed six cannon in different positions around the Parliament buildings and the mosque, and opened fire. After a bombardment of several hours, the buildings were reduced to ruins, and the defenders slain, captured, or put to flight. Liakhof was appointed Military Governor of Teheran. For the first time in history the rights of Persia were prostrate beneath the Bear's paw.

M. Panoff, correspondent of the St. Petersburg newspaper, *Ryech*, who was expelled from Persia for telling the truth about Russian aggression, has published copies of secret reports sent by Col. Liakhof to his commanding officer, the Quartermaster-General in the District of the Caucasus, in Asiatic Russia, in which it appears that Liakhof planned the attack and recommended the Russian officers in his command for decorations by the Government. After this affair, the number of Russian officers serving with the Cossack Brigade in Teheran was doubled.

#### TABRIZ WAS PATRIOTIC.

No sooner was the Constitutional party put to rout by the Cossacks in Teheran than it began fighting for liberty in Tabriz. This city deserves great credit for the patriotic way in which it has opposed Russian aggression and fought for constitutional government.

Russian troops crossed the Arras River into Persia at Julfa on October 22, 1908, on the theory of safeguarding the lives and protecting the property of Europeans in Tabriz. This was merely a pretext for intervention. Not at any time has the life of one European been jeopardized, except, perhaps, by the Shah's brigands, hired with Russian money. In the autumn of 1908 Cossacks were sent from Teheran to Tabriz.

Early in 1909 the Russian occupation of Persia became more pronounced. In March Russia began moving troops to Persia. The Shah, bent on the destruction of the Constitutional party, had surrounded Tabriz with bands of brigands, cutting off the food supply and reducing the inhabitants to starvation. Russia sent a force of 4,000 troops into Persia on April 29.

Meanwhile, the Constitutionalists in all parts of Persia had been preparing to march on Teheran. The Shah, frightened at the peril in which he was placed, consented, on May 10, to the restoration of the old Constitution. This was well enough, so far as it went; but it was not enough for the people. The only guarantee for the future lay in the abdication of the Shah.

Russia continued to move troops into Persia. On July 8 Russian soldiers to the number of 2,000 disembarked at Enzeli. The Bakhtiari, who formed the backbone of



the Nationalist forces, entered Tegeran on July 13. There was fighting between the Cossacks and the patriot army until July 16, when the Shah took refuge in the Russian legation. The Shah was deposed that night. His twelve-year-old son, Ahmed Mirza, was chosen Shah under a regency.

#### LIAKHOF AND HIS COSSACKS.

During the fighting Col. Liakhof kept the Russian flag flying over his house. Doubtless acting under orders from Russia, Liakhof and his Cossacks promptly took service with the new Government. Since that time the deposed Shah has been trying to bring about a condition of things in Persia that would demand the annexation of the country by Russia. Backed by Russian money, he has been creating disturbances. The details should be fairly well known to readers of cable dispatches.

Russia would like to create the impression that the disturbances at Tabriz and Resht were caused by refugees from Russia. No longer ago than last Tuesday, M. Sazonoff, Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs, said that the disturbances were caused by "fugitives from the Caucasus, whose names are well known to the Russian Government." I do not pretend to deny that the names of the disturbers of Persia's peace are known to the Russian Government. What I should like to have M. Sazonoff make public, however, is how many of these so-called fugitives are in the pay of the Russian Government.

The case of W. Morgan Shuster is merely another pretext for aggression by Russia. Shuster is only an incident, not a cause. He is not of particular significance. What is of significance, however, is the presence of 4,000 Russian troops at Kazvin, 4,000 at Tabriz, 1,000 at Khoi, and other forces at Resht and elsewhere. The paw of the bear is in Persia. There it stays. W. W. H.

New York, January 6.

### AMERICANS TO LEAVE TEHERAN

#### Arrangement Arrived at Regarding Salaries of Shuster's Assistants.

Teheran, Feb. 5.—Arrangements have been made for the payment of the Americans attached to the Persian Treasury Department, who claimed that their contracts had been violated. Ex-Treasurer General Shuster's three principal assistants, Messrs. Cairns, McCaskey and Dickey, will receive three years' salary and their travelling expenses. The others will receive eighteen months' salary and travelling expenses.

All of the Americans will leave Teheran shortly, with the exception of two who have joined the Swedish gendarmerie.



# FROM CAIRO TO CAPE TOWN

*Sum Feb 20 99*  
**CECIL RHODES EXPLAINS HIS BIG RAILROAD SCHEME.**

**Interesting Information About the Native Tribes Along the Proposed Route Through What Was Only Recently "Darkest Africa"—Belief That the Road Can Be Completed in Five Years—John Ruskin's Birthday—The Open Bar Run by the House of Commons—Pastel Exhibition.**

LONDON, Feb. 11.—Mr. Cecil Rhodes has at length reduced to topographical and financial details his great scheme for a trans-African, all-British railway to connect Cairo and Cape Town. In order to gain the popular, political and commercial support in England which alone can make his plans feasible, he has authorized the publication of an article describing the principal features of the route of the proposed line, the probable cost of construction of the various sections and the possibilities of commercial, industrial and political development of those regions which were known only yesterday, some of them as "Darkest Africa." Mr. Rhodes has told his story and made his plea with another's pen, but it is none the less his story and his plea, as it is given to the public to-day. I give only about half of the interesting document in what follows, and most American readers will find in it a new revelation of what is no longer "the dark continent."

The territory across which it is proposed to construct a transcontinental line connecting the railway systems of British South Africa with the railway systems of Uganda and the Valley of the Nile has a total extent, measured in a line running nearly due north and south between Buluwayo and a point to be chosen in Uganda, of about 1,750 miles. Six hundred miles have already been constructed from Vryburg, in Bechuanaland, to Buluwayo. From this point it is proposed to carry the new section about to be constructed 100 miles north-east to Gwelo before proceeding in a direction more directly north. From Gwelo—that is to say, for upward of 1,500 miles—the projected line of communication will have the thirty-first degree of longitude for its axis, and its deviations from this axis will lie between the 30th and 32d degrees. It will cross the Zambesi at a point in British territory about 500 miles from the mouth of the river, and the proposed course will lie at a distance varying between 500 miles and 800 miles from the coast of the Indian Ocean. When completed it will form in combination with the Cape and Cairo lines a trunk railway traversing the backbone of the continent and giving connection in the interior to all lateral branches running to and from the sea. The system will be one, not of competition against, but of coöperation with, the lesser lines, and it is believed that, while the branch railways will feed the trunk line, the trunk line will also give traffic to the branches by the facilities for development which will be afforded.

The country through which it is proposed to carry the transcontinental line has been generally surveyed as far as the south end of Lake Tanganyika. It divides itself naturally for purposes of description into the country south and north of the Zambesi. From Buluwayo to the Zambesi is a distance of 400 miles. The first 100 miles will be through the gold area connecting Buluwayo with Gwelo, and will give the advantage of cheap transport to the mines. Some of the most important of these will lie on either side of the projected line. From Gwelo the railway will proceed for almost 100 miles slightly to the west of north, through a promising mineral area, where old workings for surface gold are found along the entire route. From the edge of the Mafungabusi district it will continue for fifty miles into a coal area of wide extent, from which there are substantial hopes of obtaining a fuel supply for the whole of Southern Rhodesia. Beyond Mafungabusi, in a northerly direction, the outcrop of gold reefs comes to an end, and there follow about seventy miles of level coal area

giving promise of coal beds undisturbed by the upheavals of igneous rock which in other coal areas of South Africa have tended so often to render the coal semi-bituminous and practically useless for commercial purposes. From the Mafungabusi district to the Zambesi the country is generally level until within twenty miles of the river, when it becomes broken, and there is a rapid, but, from the engineering point of view, easily manageable descent to the water level at a point where the Zambesi can be crossed on a bridge of about a quarter of a mile in length. The country in the valley of the river is very fertile and thickly populated in all those parts from which the inhabitants have not been driven away by local raids. It is well watered and easy of irrigation, the banks of the river being generally low, and most forms of local produce yield two and three crops in the year. From the Victoria Falls to the point near the Portuguese frontier, at which it is proposed to carry the railway across the river, there is a distance of about 500 miles, the whole forming an extremely rich and populous lateral valley in which, with due protection from slave and cattle raiders, prosperous agricultural settlement might be expected rapidly to establish itself. The native population is at present generally naked, but shows a readiness to adopt the European custom of clothes, which promises well for the future capacities of the country as a market for British trade.

From the Zambesi on the northern side the proposed course of the railway rises gradually from 1,500 feet to about 5,000 feet or 6,000 feet, which is the extreme elevation of a plateau dominating the valley of the Loangwa River, and running about midway between Lake Nyasa and Lake Bangweolo to Lake Tanganyika. Nearly half way, 220 miles north of the Zambesi, at a point where latitude 13° cuts the Machinga Mountains, there is a small lake variously known by native and English names, but marked upon the railway map as Lake Cheroma, which forms the headwaters of the Luswasi, a tributary of the Loangwa. Here, at an altitude of 5,000 feet above the sea, on a healthy and open plateau, suitable for rearing cattle and for agricultural operations, it is proposed to form a head station for the railway. The country lying between this point and the Zambesi is generally fertile. The railway will follow the high ground skirting the Loangwa Valley on the west. The gradients are good all the way from the Zambesi, and, though there is broken ground to east and west of the track selected, there is fairly level running along the higher plateau. The country generally along the railway track is covered with grass, well watered and suitable for cattle. The broken ground has been partially explored for gold, and gives good indications at a place called Chepenje's, and again to the south of Mpsenis to the east of the proposed track and more than 100 miles north of the Zambesi. The Loangwa Valley is very fertile. The river, with its tributaries, flows through rich, black earth. The valleys are thickly studded with native villages, and crops of beans, peas, maize and rice are commonly raised. The tobacco crops are also unusually fine. Wild cotton, used by the natives for weaving a rough cloth, grows freely over the country, stretching from the Loangwa for 100 miles east. The natives dye the cloth red or black and use it for clothes. Three kinds of native rubber are also found wild in the country spreading east from the Loangwa Valley.

East of the valley of the Loangwa, and before reaching the Boa River, lies the Angoni country. This district, which has an elevation of about 3,000 feet above the sea, is thickly populated. It is fertile, well watered, and, besides being a good agricultural country, is also very suitable for cattle, sheep and goats. Horse sickness is unknown, and at Fort Patrick, the chief station of the British South Africa Company in this neighborhood, the horses which have been introduced are doing very well. The climate is described by Europeans who have visited it as being better than that of Blantyre and Zomba. The Luswasi or Cheroma Lake, upon the shores of which it is proposed to place the head station of this section of the railroad, is situated on a high level of the Machinga Mountains. It is about eight miles square,

with clear, good water, and natives are settled all around it. The Luswasi River, which is about thirty miles long, drains the lake into the Loangwa, which from this point to the Zambesi has no falls, but is broken by rapids that would render steam navigation difficult, if not impossible. The climate of the Loangwa district generally is held to be healthier than that of the Shire highlands and lowlands. The Loangwa Valley itself is very hot for about two months in the year. The rains last for about three months—December, January and February—and it is only during this period that malarial fever is to be dreaded by Europeans. There is plenty of cheap native labor available throughout the district for the making of the railroad, and the cost of construction over this section of the line would be favorably affected by the cheap rate at which the natives willingly hire themselves for work. The native labor rate of Africa might almost be regulated by degrees of latitude. At Kimberley, in the diamond mines, the price paid for native labor is £5 a month; at Johannesburg, in the gold mines, £4 to £5 a month; in southern Rhodesia, £3 to £4 is the rate for the mines, and north of the Zambesi a teeming population is eager to find employment at 6 shillings a month. The construction of the railway tapping these labor fields will evidently tend to equalize the rates.

The section of 280 miles lying between the head station of the Luswasi and the southern end of Lake Tanganyika will follow easy country on high, grassy levels, averaging 5,000 feet above the sea, very suitable for cattle and fairly well populated with blacks till within about twenty or thirty miles of Lake Tanganyika. Here there is a rapid fall of about 2,000 feet, or 100 feet to the mile. At Tanganyika the native black population gives place to Arabs, whose custom it has been to raid the southern country for slaves. Of the populations passed through in the 500 miles lying between the Zambesi and Tanganyika only one has the character of a warlike race. This is the Avemba, whose country is situated about 120 miles north of the Luswasi or Cheroma Lake at the point at which the 11th parallel of latitude cuts the 31st degree of longitude. The remaining populations vary in degrees of civilization, some possessing the simple arts of agriculture only, others showing themselves able to work in iron and in gold filigree, to weave and dye cloth, to plait straw, to carve ivory and to make the coarser kinds of pottery. They generally show a capacity for learning European trades, and, under the teaching of missionaries or others, become expert in carpentering, building and similar occupations. Throughout the course of the railroad south of Lake Tanganyika there are from time to time promising mineral indications, and the country of the lowlands is compared by the few Europeans who have traversed it to the rich territories of Brazil, and of the northern part of the Argentine, that lie in nearly corresponding latitudes in South America.

Lake Tanganyika measures about 400 miles from north to south. At the south end of the lake it is proposed that a steamboat service shall take up the chain of communication and form the next link of 400 miles. From the south end of Tanganyika to the southern tongue of Uganda, on 1½° latitude and 30° longitude, the territory through which communications must pass, is no longer British. Rights of way have, however, been provided for, and if a time should come when it should be considered desirable to continue unbroken railway communication from south to north, it is probable that no insuperable obstacles to the execution of the project would be encountered. Under the present scheme it is proposed to continue the railway from the north end of Lake Tanganyika for another 450 miles to a point which is yet undecided in Uganda territory, so as to strike the navigable headwaters of the Nile Valley and presumably the head of the Uganda railway running into Mengo, the capital of Uganda, from the East Coast. This section has not yet been travelled over by engineers in the employment of the Transcontinental Railway Company, but the country is to some extent known from other sources. It is believed to lie at



an elevation of about 4,000 feet above the sea and to be generally rich in tropical products, needing above all things the cessation of slave raiding and the pacification of local strife in order to develop its agricultural possibilities. The immense importance of the construction of a through line of transport in superseding slavery is too obvious to be insisted on. The anti-slavery conference at Brussels recognized ten years ago that no means so efficacious for the suppression of slavery could be employed as the construction of railways through the areas which at present serve as the sources of slave supply.

When the navigable headwaters of the Nile Valley have been reached the transcontinental work of the Bechnanaland Railway Company will have been accomplished. It is estimated that if the work be now proceeded with section by section without delay the whole might be finished to the south end of Tanganyika in five years. If the section to be built through Uganda territory to the north end of Tanganyika is proceeded with, as it may be, simultaneously from the northern end the entire railway may at the same period be complete.

The question which remains to be examined is the practical one of the total cost of an enterprise of such magnitude. The estimated cost of construction to the south end of Tanganyika through territory over which the whole contemplated railway track has been examined is £5,000,000. The Uganda section represents at present an unknown quantity as to cost, but there is no reason to believe that the average will exceed that of the rest of the railway. On the contrary, it is thought that, as it may be possible to convey material more cheaply to that end than to the portion lying between Tanganyika and the Zambesi, it may cost something less than the average of the southern sections of the line. These totals do not represent any extravagant impossibility in the future.

As the railway advances north "running its nozzle," to use Mr. Rhodes's expressive phrase, into the thick, black populations of Central Africa, its value as an artery of trade will need time to realize, but as a means of transport for labor it will become at once of first importance to the industrial development of the south. This will be readily comprehended when it is remembered that the mines of Johannesburg at present employ about 70,000 natives and the Kimberley mines 10,000 at an average rate of wage somewhat higher than £4 a month, and that the populations north of the Zambesi into the midst of which the railway will run, are eager to be employed at a rate little higher than four shillings a month. This difference will not, of course, be maintained, but easy and cheap transport through the centre of the labor reserves should tend to equalize the price of manual labor all over British Africa. That it should do this by introducing to the slave reserves of the world the option of free labor represents a practical achievement of modern enterprise which can hardly fail to give ground for satisfaction to philanthropist and economist alike.

The white man's restless curiosity has left so little of the earth's surface undescribed to readers at home that it is a surprise to know there is still a great tract of Darkest Africa left. The European scramble for the lion's share of the continent has brought its library of information up to date on the Niger Valley, on Uganda, on the countries north of Rhodesia and on the southern Soudan. But the extension of the hinterland principle has not yet touched the heart of Africa; and it is only the much-discussed telegraph and railway from Cape Town to Cairo that has called attention to the little known part of Central Africa that lies north of the Zambesi River. Concerning two very large portions of it, Barotsiland and the Awemba country, some very interesting information obtained at first hand is given by the last Cape papers.

The Rev. Francis Coillard of the Evangelical Society of Paris has spent many years in these territories. He found the Barotsi tribe very industrious and intelligent. When they saw the missionaries building their houses of wattle and daub they imitated them and did it even better than the missionaries. When they

saw the missionaries draining the country they set to work also, and since then had made several canals uniting their principal village with the Zambesi River, some eight or ten miles away. They have perfect belief in the transmigration of souls. Among certain of them a man during his lifetime adopted an animal, such as a crocodile, tiger, elephant or lion, into which he wished his soul to pass on his death, and, after a certain ceremony, and when attending the funeral of a relative, they would even imitate the habits of the animals they had adopted, in their roaring, &c.

The Awemba country, which comprises ten thousand square miles, southward of the Tanganyika and Nyassa plateau, is occupied by natives of exceptionally fine physique. A traveller who has just returned from residence among them says the head chief of the Awemba died recently, and the body is being kept, in accordance with the native custom, for a year. When it is buried, if the custom be still carried out, the head man of the tribe and a number of women will have to be sacrificed.

The country is described as low and swampy, and therefore extremely unhealthy for Europeans. It abounds in game of all kinds, particularly elephants, and the trade in ivory is of considerable dimensions. Entering the country from the south, an object of unusual interest that is passed on the journey is the tree which marks the last resting place of Livingstone, which bears an inscription cut on the base of the tree giving the name of the missionary, together with an inscription in the native language. The body of a deceased chieftain is, as mentioned above, kept for twelve months, during which time it remains in his hut, and at the end what remains of it is placed in calabashes; over these, when the time arrives, are slaughtered a number of the late chief's wives and also a number of women, together with the chief's head man, so that it would appear that the Prime Minister of the country occupies a position fraught with a certain amount of risk. In the case of a child detected stealing anything, the father is sentenced to have four fingers removed from each hand and his wife and children are sold as slaves to the Arabs. A liar is punished by being deprived of his eyes, the argument being that the liar sees too much, and that it would be better that he should not have the opportunity of seeing quite so much in the future, while anybody discovered spreading unreliable news concerning the actions of the chief is discouraged by having his ears cut off, though in this connection it is only fair to add that the practice of mutilation has to a great extent died out during the last two or three years, in fact, since the whites have commenced to occupy the Tanganyika and Nyassa plateau.

But there is a West African tribe that can teach the Awemba a lot in the way of human delicacies. Mr. P. A. McCann, who has had nineteen years' actual residence in West Africa and seven years trading and residence with the cannibal tribes of the French Gaboon, has returned to England. He says he got friendly with these tribes and thoroughly studied their habits and customs. They quite believed that the white men ate white men, as they themselves ate their fellow blacks. A big chief offered Mr. McCann the smoked thigh of a native. This was considered a gracious act. To refuse it would be unfriendly. Mr. McCann was in a dilemma. But he feigned illness and said he was not eating just then. The chief eventually put the matter off good-humoredly by saying he supposed the white man preferred white man to eat instead of black man.

"The Mpongwe," said Mr. McCann, "are in ferocity and pugnacious qualities second to no other tribe in Africa. Their villages mostly consist of a single street, from 600 yards to 1,500 yards long, on each side of which are the houses. In these houses they cook, eat and sleep, and keep their store of provisions, the chief of which is smoked game and smoked human flesh, hung up to the rafters. Although ferocious and quarrelsome to a degree, they are very industrious. They show considerable skill in the manufacture of pottery, and the designs of their cooking pots, water jars, tobacco pipes, and palm wine bottles are extremely artistic. In ironwork they are also skillful workers. Although they kill game for food, they much prefer human meat to any other."

When the Doge of GENOA visited France as the vanquished vassal of Louis XIV., he was asked by one of the courtiers of the Grand Monarque what he thought the greatest wonder in the Palace of Versailles. He replied that so far as he had thought the matter out the most wonderful thing was to find himself at Versailles at all. The Doge would have been more astonished could he have been present in the Throne Room of the Vatican on Saturday, when the

were honoured with an audience by Pope LEO XIII. His Holiness was attended by Cardinal SIMEONI and all the members of the Congregation of the Propaganda. The Moorish Envoy read an address in Arabic, which was translated into Italian by Padre LERCHUNDI, who has long been domiciled in the mysterious empire which is within a week's sail from Southampton, and about which the majority of English people know, perhaps, as much as they do of Corea or Eastern Siberia. This remarkable document set forth that the Sultan of Morocco wished to follow the example of the peoples of Europe, Asia, and America, as well as all the Sovereigns, in offering his congratulations to the Pope, who by God's grace had lived to celebrate his Jubilee. The Sultan, it was added, was further impelled to this course by the knowledge that the Pope desired the welfare and happiness of all nations, and his Majesty consequently seized the present opportunity to assure and consolidate the durable and sincere friendship between himself and the Holy See. At this stage of the proceedings the Doge of GENOA might fairly have been distracted with perplexity. A durable and sincere friendship between Morocco and the Vatican! Why, for at least seven centuries prior to 1830 the Sallee Rovers, in conjunction with their kinsmen, the Moorish, Turkish, and Arabic corsairs of Algiers, Tunis, and Oran, were in the habit of scouring the Mediterranean, making periodical predatory raids on the seaboard of Catholic Europe, and carrying off all the gold, silver, jewels, and Christian captives that they could pounce upon. The Christians did not scruple to avenge themselves on their Moorish foes. Until the time of the French Revolution there was not a dockyard on the Peninsular littoral without its contingent of Moorish convicts, working in chains, who had been captured at sea by the Italians. It was the same at Barcelona, at Carthage, at Cadiz; and so late as 1817, when the plague was decimating Marseilles, the Moorish galley-slaves were forced at the bayonet's point to assist in burying the Christian prisoners who had perished from the pestilence.

The Sultan of Morocco, however, had a good deal of reason on his side when he spoke of the amicable relations which had subsisted between Rome and Morocco; and his Holiness was equally borne out by facts when, in thanking the Moorish Sultan for the greetings conveyed in an autograph letter handed to him by the Envoy, he adverted to the circumstance that the Roman Pontiffs, and particularly GREGORY VII., had ever maintained good relations with the Sultan of Morocco. Looking at the vast number of Popes who have filled the chair of PETER, "ever" seems rather a word of vague import; but Pope LEO showed his intimate knowledge of ecclesiastical history in alluding to the amity which existed between GREGORY VII. and the Moors. That particular Pontiff is better known as the famous and terrible HILDEBRAND, the imperious priest who forced the Emperor HENRY IV. to come to Canossa; who compelled the head of the Holy Roman Empire to remain three days a suppliant at the gate of the Countess MATILDA's castle; who caused the arrogant Kaiser



to dress in coarse woollen, and to fast and pray from morning to night. HILDEBRAND, as all men know, got into difficulties in his later days, and, after being besieged in the Castle of St. Angelo by the exasperated HENRY, and the Anti-Pope CLEMENT III., called in the disastrous aid of ROBERT GUISCARD and the Normans, and ultimately retired to Salerno, where he died. Throughout his troubled reign this extraordinary Pontiff-King had interested himself deeply in Oriental affairs. At one period, indeed, he had tried to organise a league of Christian Princes against the infidels, and, but for circumstances over which he had no control, HILDEBRAND might have been the first Crusader. He offered, indeed, to put himself at the head of an army of fifty thousand men to march to Palestine; but this pious hostility towards the Paynim seems subsequently to have been mollified by more sympathetic feelings for the Moslem. It is certain that he cultivated a friendly "modus vivendi" with the Moors; and his enemies declared that at the moment when he was overtaken by mortal disease he was actively employed in inciting the Emperor of MOROCCO to invade Italy with a vast Mussulman host to crush Kaiser HEINRICH and the Anti-Pope CLEMENT. Be it as it may, the Pope was quite right in saying that HILDEBRAND was, generally on friendly terms with Morocco, and his Holiness was also perfectly justified in speaking with gratification of the facilities long enjoyed by the Franciscan monks settled in their country. The reason why those beneficent friars have usually been tolerated in Mauritania is historically simple. During the long ages of Moorish piracy and Christian slavery in the Barbary ports a branch of the Franciscans officiated as Redemptorist Brethren; that is to say, they went backwards and forwards between North Africa and Europe, arranging the terms of ransom between the Moorish Emirs and Aghas, who held Christians in bondage, and the families or friends of Christians who had been so unlucky as to be captured by the Corsairs. CERVANTES might never have escaped from the clutches of the Moors but for the good offices of the Redemptorists; and even the poor little dwarf JEFFREY HUDSON was indebted to these good monks for his release from a very disagreeable durance. The Redemptorist Fathers were of necessity excellent men of business; they had to collect and to disburse many thousands of ducats and sequins in the course of every year; and the integrity, philanthropy, and singleness of mind which they exhibited in their humane ministry gained for them the respect and esteem of the Moors. Although the services of the Redemptorists are, happily, no longer needed in Morocco, the good name earned by the Franciscans in times gone by has not faded away from the Moorish memory; and these particular "Padres" continue to be favoured with a larger degree of toleration than has been accorded to any other class of Christians in a country which is perhaps the most intolerant in all Islam.

It is very pleasing to learn that, after the members of the mission had been presented to the Pope, his Holiness paid a visit to the Sala Arazzi, where the various presents sent by the Sultan, consisting of rich carpets, embroidered stuffs, slippers, and other decorative articles, were displayed. The Envoys were subsequently invited into the Pope's own private cabinet, where seats were offered to them, and a familiar conversation took place, the kindly Pontiff directing the authorities of the Propaganda to give every facility to the distinguished Mussulmans for inspecting all that is of interest in Rome. They will see a great deal in the College of the Propaganda itself. In the vast building which abuts on the Piazza di Spagna thirty languages are taught; thence issue year

after year, as there have issued throughout the centuries, troops of ardent and enthusiastic missionaries repairing to the uttermost ends of the world, ready to shed their blood, and very often shedding it, for the conversion of the heathen. It is to be feared that there will not be many conversions among the members of the Moorish mission. Islam makes proselytes; but the converts from that faith are few in number, and dreadfully expensive to the subscribers of the estimable society which undertakes their conversion. The visit of the Mauritanian Embassy to Rome must be taken as a mere manifestation of high-bred courtesy—and your Moslem is always a gentleman—on the part of the Sultan of Morocco, and as destitute of any kind of political or theological significance. A golden vein of toleration will sometimes be found sparkling in the dense rocky quartz of Mohammedan bigotry, and the Moorish Sultan, in saluting the venerable successor of St. PETER, on the occasion of his Jubilee, has done neither more nor less than did the Turkish mollah in Asia Minor towards an American missionary. This Transatlantic clergyman was sorely beset in the village which he had elected for the pursuit of his ministrations. The school set up by his wife was raided by fanatics; the boys hooted him in the street; and whenever he passed the hole in a hillside, formerly a tomb, where the local holy man dwelt in rags, dirt, and the odour of sanctity, the beatified Santon would come forth and pelt the Giaour with stones. One morning, however, the Turkish mollah came to him. "Our creeds," he said, "are different, but we have one Father. I have watched you long. I perceive that you are a man of God and therefore I pro-

pose to put you upon my donkey, and accompany you round the village; and woe be to him who dares hereafter to harm a hair of your head!" The Turkish mollah was evidently of the same mind with the Sultan of Morocco.

### Progress in the Transvaal.

Notwithstanding the many obstacles presented by local conditions, industrial recuperation in the Transvaal is proceeding with a surprising rapidity. This, however, applies rather to the mining industry than to general industry. In the department of agriculture development is and will probably long continue to be limited in scope and slow in progress.

The reason for the almost inevitable delay in the conversion of South Africa into a vast productive agricultural area was tersely stated by Mr. CHAMBERLAIN, in his speech on the South African budget, last May. He said: "What is the good of growing cabbages on the veldt which sell at half a crown in Johannesburg if there is no railway to take them there?" The principal obstacles to agricultural development in the Transvaal are three in number. Very much the same may be said regarding conditions in the Orange River Colony. These are: Lack of population, insufficient rainfall and inadequate transportation facilities. It seems entirely probable that the rainfall must be supplemented by vast and costly systems of irrigation and the difficulties in transportation overcome by the construction of railroads and highways before there will be any important increase in population.

With the opportunities presented to him by Canada, the United States and

by other broadly promising areas, the emigrant will be slow to turn his face to the lonely veldt where for an unknown period his life must be one of hardship and isolation, in which he can feed himself and his family by his industry but will have no market for a surplus product which would stand as the representation of accumulated profits. England proposes a partial conquest of these difficulties by appropriations from the South African loan; but even under that system results can come only by slowly lagging steps so long as more promising

and more readily accessible areas lie open to the settler.

Although still heavily handicapped by the complications of the labor question, the mining industry has taken a long jump toward its maximum output, shown in 1898. During that year the mines of the Transvaal yielded gold to a value of, approximately, \$80,000,000. The yield of this year up to Sept. 1 was, approximately, \$40,000,000. It is probable that the total output for 1903 will reach, and it may exceed, \$60,000,000. The amount for the first seven months of 1903 exceeds the total for 1902.

The activity and the increase in the mining industry are reflected in the trade returns. Transvaal imports for the first six months of the year appear as about \$57,000,000, as compared with about \$21,000,000 for the same period of 1902. While foodstuffs, provisions and drinkables appear as the largest items on the list, with mining machinery and mine supplies next in volume, and clothing next, the most notable increase appears in the item of agricultural implements. The importation of these articles for the six months period increased from \$13,000 in 1902 to \$440,000 in 1903. The total exports for the period appear as \$28,000,000 for 1903, as against \$14,000,000 for 1902. The exports consist principally of gold.

With the single exception of the month of February, 1903, every month for the last two years shows a gold output exceeding that of its predecessor. The steady climb is indicated by the following statement of output for the months indicated:

August, 1901.....	\$600,000
February, 1902.....	1,700,000
August, 1902.....	3,500,000
February, 1903.....	4,200,000
August, 1903.....	5,800,000

The opposition to the importation of Asiatic labor has steadily weakened. It is now fairly certain that either Chinese or Indian coolies, though probably Chinese, will be brought in, under indenture, with provisions which will exclude them from permanent residence. Their influx will introduce new and serious problems, but it will unquestionably give a tremendous impetus to the mining interests. That will have some effect upon agricultural interests and general commerce, but it is quite safe to predict that for very many years the Transvaal will remain a huge mining camp, with an attendant area of market gardens producing for local supply only.



# TALK WITH AN AFRICANIST.

## HE SAYS ENGLAND WANTS TO ACQUIRE THE CONGO STATE.

**Abuses There Are and Even Americans Have Shared in Them—Irrresponsible Nature of Many Charges Against the Belgians—Prison for Abusing Natives.**

A resident of this city is known to Africanists as one who has written more on Africa and the wonderful enterprises set on foot there in the past twenty years than any other American. He has a very large acquaintance among the men who have been foremost in African work, having met them at home or in Europe or corresponded with them. A *SUN* reporter had a talk with him yesterday with regard to the atrocities of which the Congo natives are said to have been the victims.

"The fact," he said, "that the British Government refuses to accept the official statement of the Congo State seems to indicate that the British would like to bring about a state of affairs that might enable them to add the Congo, one of the richest parts of the tropical regions, to their African possessions.

"There is certainly a basis of truth about the stories of outrage. The Congo State made a mistake, particularly early in its career, in taking to Africa as its agents a considerable number of men with little or no character and no sense of responsibility, who inflicted grievous wrongs upon the natives. Henry M. Stanley, as well as others, admitted this to be a fact many years ago.

"When Mr. Stanley was in this country, just before his appointment to lead the Emin Pasha expedition, he said that among the men who had been sent to the Congo were a considerable proportion of young fellows, scions of well to do families whose reputations, for one reason or another were under a cloud and it was desirable that they leave home for a while. They went to the Congo, and some of them were placed in charge of stations in the far interior, where they had communication with the central government at Boma on the lower Congo only three or four times in a year.

"Almost beyond the reach of control, they gave the rein to evil impulses, and their treatment of the natives was most reprehensible. They succeeded for a long time in keeping the facts from gaining wide publicity. A large part of the stories of cruelty now told relate to those early days and have been revamped to serve the present agitation against the Congo State.

"There have been bad Belgians as well as bad Englishmen, Germans and other foreigners among the pioneers in Africa. It is most unfortunate that a certain admixture of blundering, severity, brutality and wickedness seems inseparable from the development of all the newer parts of the world. Not a single nation can say that its skirts are clean in this matter.

"The German authorities have had to deal very severely with some of their agents who treated the natives with unlimited brutality and license instead of with justice and mercy. One of the German Army officers spent a long season in prison in expiation of the atrocious cruelty he inflicted upon the natives of the Cameroons.

"Comparatively few Americans have been engaged in African pioneering, but they have not all emerged with spotless reputation. I recall particularly one man, a part of whose ethnological collections may now be seen in a museum not over three miles from the Manhattan City Hall.

"He was apparently the law giver and the executor of justice at a trading station in the French Congo. This man visited upon a native woman, who had offended him, punishment so ingeniously wicked and atrocious that she died of her injuries in twenty-four hours. In other words, the woman was murdered by slow torture by this man's orders.

"I am not aware that the atrocity has ever been alluded to in print, but, in all probability, the man would have been called to account for his crime if he had not been drowned by the swamping of a surf-boat a few weeks later.

"Not a few of the recent charges against the Congo State are based upon utterly irresponsible testimony. Take, for example, the story of Socrates Haliopoulos, the Greek, whose statements have been widely paraded.

"He entered the service of the Congo State at the beginning of 1900. He reached Bangala, on the middle Congo, in July, on his way to the station to which he had been assigned on the Aruwimi River. He was taken ill soon after he reached his station, remained there only six weeks, returned down the Congo and was relieved from his engagement at the end of the year.

"In 1891 he wrote to the Congo authorities in Brussels, commending their management of affairs on the Congo and asking them to revise his discharge paper by advancing him to a higher rank than that given to him when he entered the Congo service. This request was refused. He kept his peace until 1903, when the agitation against the Congo State began.

"Then he decided to add his contribution to the charges against the State. He enumerated the exact number of men whose hands he had seen lopped off and over seventy women whose breasts he had seen cut off. He said that for seven months at this station on the Aruwimi River, where he actually resided only six weeks, he had been compelled 'under orders' to put natives to death almost daily.

"The fact is very significant that not a single Roman Catholic missionary in the Congo State, nor any of the Protestant missionaries who have become conspicuously identified with the civilizing influences in operation there, has ever accused the State of maintaining a policy of injustice and cruelty.

"There are men famous the world over for their work on the Congo whose silence could not be bought and who speak of what they know. Many names might be mentioned, and most conspicuous among them would be Grenfell, who revealed more of the Congo basin than any other explorer; and Bentley, a highly educated and able missionary, who has spent over thirty years among the natives.

"Bentley in his recent book, and Grenfell in his writings, have told of the many good influences introduced by the whites and the rich results which have followed white government on the Congo. Not one of the missionaries of prominence has accused the Congo State of winking at crimes against the natives.

"The Congo State admitted years ago that there were abuses, and added that it was doing its utmost to put an end to them. As long ago as 1890 Mr. Liebrechts, Secretary of the Interior of the Congo State, said that its military posts had not been able to keep the entire rubber collecting region under perpetual guard. He declared that the white authors of crimes which have just come to light would be taken before the court at Boma and, if the charges were sustained, they would be severely punished.

"A year later there were in the prison at Boma twenty white men who had been found guilty of acts of cruelty toward the natives. Two of these men were condemned to life imprisonment, another to ten and another to two and a half years in prison. Lesser penalties were inflicted upon the remaining offenders.

"An agent of one of the trading companies, proved guilty of terrible misuse of a native, was condemned to ten years imprisonment by the tribunal in the district where the crime was committed. He appealed to the court at Boma, succeeded in having his case reopened there, and the result of the second trial was that he was condemned to life imprisonment.

"It should not be forgotten that at all the leading stations on the Congo and its tributaries, there are magistrates, honest and above all suspicion, who conscientiously administer justice. They fully feel their

responsibility and attend to their duties with the greatest energy and faithfulness. These magistrates are twenty-five in number.

"After all, however heinous the crimes of which not a few of the Congo natives have been the hapless victims, the evil that has been done by white men in that region seems but a drop in the bucket in comparison with the seeds for good that have been sown and are bearing fruit. This is the bright side of the story of the white occupancy of the Congo.

"Human sacrifices, once everyday occurrences, are now punishable with death wherever governmental influences have extended. The practice of cannibalism is also punished with the death penalty.

"The practice of fetichism, which has been most injurious in its effects upon the simple minded and superstitious natives, is now classed as a misdemeanor and penalties are inflicted. The Congo plains and forests are no longer raided by Arab slave dealers killing seven persons for every one they lead into captivity. Slave raiding has been utterly wiped out and the Arabs who went to the Congo to grow rich in the slave trade are now settled quietly on their rice and banana plantations.

"Over 50,000 Congo natives, who would not carry a pound of freight for Stanley in 1880, are now in the service of the various white enterprises and most of them are working not for barter goods, but for the silver coins of the State, which they may exchange for harmless commodities at the stores. They are not permitted to buy drink or firearms, except in a restricted district on the lower Congo near the coast."

## PROGRESS IN MADAGASCAR.

Seen Feb 25, 04

The French army marched into Antananarivo, the capital of Madagascar, on Sept. 30, 1895, and proclaimed the protectorate of France over the fourth largest island in the world. The work that has been done in the time that has since elapsed, less than nine years, astonishes all who have followed it. The progress of Madagascar in so short a time has probably no parallel in any other large tropical region whose people were low in the scale of civilization.

The pacification of the island is so complete that a white man is safe in practically every part of it. Local governments have been established in each of the twenty-nine provinces and districts, and the minute study of the inhabitants, the geography and geology, the tillable lands, the distribution of forests, the climatic and meteorological conditions and many other aspects of the country is far advanced. The military régime has been supplanted by local police. Hospitals for the natives have been established at all the larger centres of population. The medical service includes free dispensaries for all who are not able to pay. Leprosy, a serious evil in Madagascar, has been diminishing since the lepers were segregated and measures taken to stamp out the disease. The white father of a child by a native mother is compelled to support it if he can be found. If not, it is supported by the Government. The first maternity hospital in Madagascar has been opened at Antananarivo.

Excellent wagon roads have been extended across the island, and the system of human portage has been supplanted by animals drawing vehicles. A railroad is now being built from the east coast to Antananarivo. Postal services have been extended to many parts of the interior and a special postal steamer plies up and down, touching at all the east coast ports. The telegraph system has been so far advanced that a meteorological and weather bureau service is now maintained, with twenty-seven stations, of which twelve are in the interior of the island. This service not only promotes the study of the climatic conditions, but also gives timely warning of the approach of the cyclonic storms to which the island is subject. Thus the shipping is in a measure protected and the telegraph, telephone and even special messengers carry



the news to the towns, the colonists and native settlements, so that all possible steps may be taken to insure the safety of life and property.

Every year the Government issues from its press at Antananarivo the *Guide Annuel*, a book of from 850 to 900 pages, which is an encyclopædia filled with the most carefully prepared information about the island. It is especially intended for the use of colonists, planters, merchants, manufacturers, officials and travellers. In its various fields of service and investigation the Government gives constant employment to a large scientific staff, and this volume is the work of these men. It is improving in quality from year to year, because detailed knowledge of the island is constantly growing. The *Guide* for 1903 is undoubtedly the best book on Madagascar, in point of accurate and minute information, that has been published.

There is scarcely a topic, from the native tribes to the topography and the work of the various branches of the Government, that is not ably discussed. Among the fifty-two illustrations are twenty-six maps, some of them showing the geological formation of the island, the distribution of forests, the canal, wagon roads and railroad, the post offices and telegraphs, while others are maps on a large scale of the provinces. Detailed topographic surveys have thus far been completed in an area of over 3,100 square miles. This work is being pushed as rapidly as possible, and the French are now producing maps of the whole island that are far superior to any hitherto made, because they have determined the exact geographic position of a sufficient number of places to serve as the basis of fairly good mapping before the more refined surveys can be carried out. They have located many mineral fields of which little or nothing was known, have rectified the imperfect mapping of the coasts and have greatly extended our knowledge of the rivers. It is probable that accurate geographic information has been extended more rapidly during the past six years with regard to Madagascar than any other part of the world.

Many pages are given to minute information for the benefit of colonists from the time they may first entertain the idea of leaving the motherland until they are fairly settled in the island. They are told plainly that the work of pioneering will require the best qualities and strength of manhood. They are warned against "dreaming of siestas in the shade of great palms with nothing to do but give their orders to native laborers of whose activity they will be the beneficiaries." They will thrive by hard work if at all. If they have \$1,000 each to give them a start in Madagascar and are regarded at the Ministry of the Colonies as suitable colonists they will receive free transportation to the island. At the three principal ports they will find officials whose special duty is to give them full information as to the most promising openings for their various kinds of efficiency. If they wish to be farmers they will be directed to good and healthful localities where they may have a free homestead, or, for a small sum, may secure some of the superior tracts. Under certain conditions the Government gives assistance to French colonists during the first two or three years. A catalogue of diseases is printed for their benefit, and they are told what medicines to apply in each case.

Some European industries, such as sugar making, salt production, house building, soap works, sericulture, blacksmithing, tanning, wagon and harness making, are already offering good opportunities. Cattle raising for export is becoming an important business. The great island is still in the early stages of development. But the French

know they have in Madagascar a land that is rich in natural resources, and the great work they are doing there promises to make the country a source of wealth to themselves and its native inhabitants prosperous and contented under their rule.

Feb 13, 1909 THE SUN

## GRAVE CRISIS IN LIBERIA

### BRITISH GUNBOAT SENT TO PROTECT FOREIGN INTERESTS.

**Doubts Expressed at the State Department the Black Republic Will Be Able to Maintain Itself—Interest of the United States in Its Welfare.**

WASHINGTON, Feb. 12.—Conditions in Liberia have become very grave, and there is doubt among officials of the State Department whether the present Government will be able to maintain itself. The Department has been notified by cable that a British gunboat has arrived there to protect foreign interests, and a company of soldiers has been sent from Sierra Leone to Monrovia. A crisis in the affairs of the negro republic has been reached, it is declared, and it is regarded as doubtful that Liberia will continue much longer under an independent Government. Last winter Great Britain served notice upon the little republic that it would have to maintain better order on the border of Sierra Leone, a British colony. A commission consisting of several high officials of the Liberian Government came to Washington to appeal to former Secretary of State Root for assistance.

Mr. Root expected the development of conditions which would menace seriously the future of the African republic, which was established as a direct result of the action, first of individual American citizens, and secondly, of the Government of the United States. He recommended to Congress that an appropriation of \$20,000 be made to enable the President to send a commission to Liberia to make a study of conditions existing in that country and to confer with the officers of the Liberian Government and with the representatives of other Governments actually present in Monrovia, with a view to reporting recommendations as to the specific action the United States should take which would constitute the most effective measures of relief.

The United States has a peculiar interest in Liberia. As far back as 1781 Thomas Jefferson advocated the gradual abolition of slavery by enfranchisement, deportation and colonization. The Legislature of Virginia nineteen years later requested the Governor to correspond with the President with respect to the feasibility of purchasing lands without the limit of the State to which freemen could be removed. Africa was selected as an appropriate site, but nothing was done until 1816, when the plan of colonization was broached through missionary agents and taken up by the States of Maryland and Virginia. Both Henry Clay and John Randolph approved the plan, dwelling particularly upon its advantages in getting rid of a dangerous free negro element and in enhancing the value of slaves. The colonization idea was adopted as a result of a law providing that negroes from captured slavers should be removed beyond the limits of the United States, \$100,000 being appropriated for this purpose and the President designating as the place to which the blacks held in bondage should be removed to the then colonization site south of Sierra Leone. Fur-

ther appropriations were made at intervals for the support of the agency created by the Government and for the keep and deportation of the liberated negroes.

A naval officer was responsible for the purchase of land, and with his diplomacy the United States appears to have taken its final action toward the establishment or maintenance of the settlement. Societies in various States, however, took a great interest in the success of the movement. Maryland, New York, Pennsylvania, Mississippi, Louisiana and others establishing settlements. These settlements formed a federation which developed into the Republic of Liberia. Difficulties between the English colony of Sierra Leone and Liberia caused Mr. Webster when Secretary of State to inform the British Government in 1843 that the American Government took a deep interest in the welfare of the people of Liberia and was disposed to extend to them a just degree of countenance and protection.

Another Secretary of State, Mr. Upshur, declared that to the United States Liberia was an object of peculiar interest. It was established by the American people and continued under the countenance and good offices of the Government. In the judgment of Secretary Upshur, Liberia possessed peculiar claims to the friendly consideration of all Christian Powers and he declared that this Government would be prepared at all times to interpose its good offices in behalf of the country as an independent settlement.

It was President Lincoln who approved in 1862 a treaty with Liberia whereby the recognition of Liberia as an independent State was given, and it was President Lincoln also who appointed the first diplomatic representative of the United States to that country. From time to time since then the United States has intervened as Liberia's friend in boundary disputes, making it clear by that action that this Government was most anxious to befriend Liberia and have it continue as a nation.

In his letter to Congress Secretary Root said emphatically that the interest of the people of the United States in the welfare and progress of the millions of American citizens of the black race in the United States furnishes a strong reason for helping to maintain this republic, "for its success in self-government would give hope and courage and its failure would bring discouragement to the entire race." Under the circumstance it is the opinion of Mr. Root, Secretary Bacon and others interested in the larger humanitarian aspect that the inhabitants ought at least to have another trial, with some direction from men developed in civilization, before being extinguished as a nationality and placing upon their race the opprobrium of being unfit to govern themselves.

1895.

## DR. BLYDEN ON AFRICA.

### THE CONTINENT NOT READY FOR THE AMERICAN NEGRO.

**The Republic of Liberia Doing as Well as Should Be Expected Under the Circumstances—The Negro Problem in Africa.**

Dr. Edward Wilmot Blyden, the most learned negro in Africa and the best known colored man in Europe, ex-Minister to the Court of St. James, and a privileged contributor to the leading periodicals of Europe and America, is in New York. To a SUN reporter Dr. Blyden expressed his views on African questions as follows:

"I am very glad that I have the honor to be interviewed by a descendant of Africa on the subject of the fatherland. I knew one eminent colored man of this country, alas, now no more, who made Africa a special study, and in conversing with whom I have often been surprised at the fulness and accuracy of his knowledge of past and current events on that continent. I mean the late Bishop Daniel A. Payne of the African M. E. Church. Since his death I have not heard of any other American negro who has so concerned himself with a subject in which the greatest minds of Europe are now deeply interested.



"The indifference of the negroes of this country is not surprising. The United States are so far from Africa and their commercial and political relations are so largely confined to the western hemisphere that it is difficult to find a white American who knows any more of Africa than what may be gleaned from short paragraphs in the daily papers.

"There are, I find, very confused notions as to what has been called the 'scramble' for Africa, but, so far as that is concerned, the information even in Europe, except among map makers or other specialists, is far from clear or definite. While it is true that nearly the whole of Africa has been practically parcelled out among the states of Europe, yet the parcelling has been done in so precipitate and unseemly a manner that the map of the continent is still involved in a sort of chaos. An English periodical has recently, with picturesque exactitude, described the maxim of the scramblers to have been as follows: 'Shut your eyes and grab what you can, and afterward find out whether you have scored a hornet's nest, a diamond mine, or a fever hospital.'

"But this 'scramble' will not harm the African. The scramble for Africa will have the same effect in the distant future for the preservation and civilization of the race as was produced by the scramble for the African during 300 years. Men's passions and ambitions, their loves and their hatreds, are often, perhaps generally, used by a higher power to subserve the highest purposes of progress and development.

"The Europeans find themselves so helpless in Africa, owing to climatic hindrances, that they look to the natives for the most efficient help in the work they propose to do. Just before I left the coast, two months ago, more than forty Europeans had died in a single district on the Gold Coast in three weeks. Since I left I see by the London Times that an epidemic in the French settlement of Porto Novo was causing many deaths.

"By the time the negro in this country wakes up to the necessity of betaking himself to the land of his fathers European skill, energy, sacrifice will have so improved it that all he will have to do will be to walk in and take possession of a country ready to his hand, made so by those who for generations wasted and destroyed it.

"Africa is not yet ready for the exiled negro, and he is not yet ready for it. Some will go from time to time, go and live there and do their part in upbuilding, or go and return with tales of woe on their lips and malarial poison in their blood. Meanwhile, the Europeans—French, English, Germans, and even Russians—are training the natives to understand the value of their country and to improve it. The French send the sons of the chiefs of territories which come within their sphere of influence to Europe or North Africa, to be trained and to return and take the government of the country. The English are establishing schools on the spot, and sending individuals to England to return and share in the administration. This policy toward the aborigines has been pursued in no other country taken by Europeans—not in America, Australia, New Zealand, or India. The régime in Africa is new and unprecedented. No idea can be entertained of exterminating the African in intertropical Africa or of reducing him to political insignificance, for the European is now thoroughly satisfied that Africa must be for the African or for nobody.

"In the British colonies the natives are being placed in positions of trust and responsibility. One was enrolled two years ago by the Queen in recognition of his legal ability and public service among the companions of the most distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George. The Queen's Advocate of Sierra Leone is a native, so is the Judge of the Gambia and the Solicitor-General of the Gold Coast Colony. Sierra Leone has recently been erected into a municipality, and the first Mayor is a native. There are native Bishops, Archdeacons, and one Canon in the Church of England in West Africa. Natives are represented in all the professions.

"All the newspapers on the coast are owned and edited by natives, the proprietor and editor of the *Lagos Weekly Record* being a native Liberian of American colonist parentage.

"Although Europeans on the coast insist upon the preservation of racial distinctiveness, their social relations with the natives are on the most satisfactory footing. At Government receptions and dinner parties native ladies and gentlemen of education and culture often have places of honor. When Bishop H. M. Turner, with Dr. W. H. Heard, the new United States Minister to Liberia, visited Sierra Leone a few months ago the Governor-in-Chief, Col. Carden, and Mrs. Carden entertained them at dinner with other natives and Europeans. The Bishop, as the guest of the occasion, took Mrs. Carden to the table. The same indiscriminate hospitality is witnessed in England and other parts of Europe. I have seen negroes at the table of the Lord Mayor of London. I have met them at dinner tables at Oxford, Cambridge and Harrow. The same generosity is extended toward them in Belgium, France, Holland, Denmark, Russia, &c. In coming to Africa then, Europeans have no reason for changing their behavior to the black people on account of color or race.

"But I do not think that their 'kin beyond the sea' in this country are any less enlightened because they practice race discrimination in society. The circumstances in this country are different where a large number of aliens just from chattel bondage threaten race contamination. I do not believe that among enlightened Americans either North or South any 'previous condition of servitude' or color has much weight. All races who have risen have passed through a baptism of slavery, and men of all colors have from time to time been dominant. When the Puritans first arrived in America, before they had fought the Indians, they enacted rigid laws against social intercourse or intermarriage. If the same conditions prevailed in Europe as in the United States, I mean if there were the same number of negroes in any section as exists in the South, with a tendency to multiply, there would be the same social barriers between the races for race preservation as in the United States. It seems to me that with improved education both on the part of whites and blacks in the South, and with more correct views as to the sanctity of race as a divine trust, there would be no offensive laws forbidding intermarriage, and the relations of the races would be less strained. The negro problem would disappear.

"I think the republic of Liberia is doing as well as, under the circumstances, ought to be expected. It was founded, as you know, by slaves from the United States, who went out to escape from bondage and with the strong desire to assist in Christianizing their heathen relatives. They have never had the protection, patronage, or guidance of any foreign Government. They were sent out, supported and advised by a private association of philanthropists, the American Colonization Society, founded in 1817, which established its headquarters at Washington, where it still has an office. It is true that the society was organized and for many years fostered by some of the leading statesmen of the United States; but its colony had neither father nor mother so far as any outside Government was concerned. A nation was born without national parentage. The United States Government gave to the colony in its early history the occasional help of a visit of a vessel of war, both to encourage the colonists and keep the hostile slave traders in dread, whose bitter opposition at that time would have extinguished the little enterprise had it not been for the fear of the American Government. After only twenty-seven years of this precarious existence the colonists had the courage, with the consent and cooperation of the American Colonization Society, to declare themselves an independent nation. In adopting a Republican form of Government, they had before them no other model than the United States, which they have faithfully copied, adopting executive, legislative, and administrative machinery not entirely applicable to the condition or necessities of the country or suited to the genius of the people. But notwithstanding this great burden, they have since 1847 been maintaining a far from discreditable position among the nations. The frequent changes in the personnel of the Government in a country of so small a civilized population and such slender means of education have been a great drawback. And considering that all the officers of the Government are from local sources and with local biases and prejudices to contend against, it must be admitted that the career and success of the republic so far should command the sympathy if not the admiration of all lovers of humanity and progress.

"The natural advantages of the country in the way of soil and climate place it in the front rank of West African countries. Every one who visits that republic sees at a glance the vast possibilities of the youthful nation if the Government possessed the financial ability to deal with the latent resources, the agricultural, mineral, and commercial wealth of the country."

"What do you consider, then, the present needs of Liberia?"

"Perhaps, if I answered your question in one word, I should say she needs capital—money. An unfortunate law of the land which the founders of the State considered necessary to its integrity and protection excludes foreign citizenship—I mean white citizenship—with its rights and privileges and the vast advantages to any country which it carries with it. But in a few more years it may come within the range of Liberian practical politics to modify, if not altogether abolish, that law, as behind the spirit of the age and obstructive.

"In the word capital I also include larger accessions of negro immigrants from the Western hemisphere—farmers, mechanics, preachers, and teachers—to enable the republic to push out to the salubrious high lands of the interior and utilize the animal and mineral resources known to exist there. I include, further, in the word capital, as among the needs of Liberia, increased facilities of education for her boys and girls—primary, intermediate, and higher education."

Dr. Blyden will remain in New York some thirty days, and will then go West. He is a man of very dark complexion. His voice is low and musical. Few men are more devoted to their race than he. He believes in Africa and its future. He thinks and writes and talks about little else. Many of his views are repugnant to intelligent Afro-Americans, but they respect his learning and devotion to Africa and hear him with patience and respect. Dr. Blyden, who is the author of "Islam in Africa," will contribute an article to the September number of the *North American Review*.

TIMES. SATURDAY.

## MOROCCAN TREATY TERMS DISCLOSED

France Cedes 96,525 Miles to  
Germany, Who Recognizes  
Protectorate.

GERMAN DISSATISFACTION

Compensation Inadequate, Says Colonial Secretary, Whose Resignation Follows the Councilor's.

PARIS, Nov. 3.—The contents of the Franco-German accord, officially made public to-day, show that Germany recognizes the right of France to establish a protectorate in Morocco, while both nations engage to obtain the adherence to this accord of the other signatories to the Algociras agreement.

France, as compensation for German recognition of her protectorate in Morocco, cedes to Germany about 250,000 square kilometers, or about 96,525 square miles, in Northern French Congo, touching the German Kameruns. The territory ceded is inhabited by about 1,000,000 negroes, and has a commerce valued at \$2,400,000 annually. The new German frontier starts at Monda Bay and extends to the Sanga River, thence to Kandeko, thence through the Congo, finally attaining Lake Tchad by way of the Ubanga and Logone Rivers.

France retains the right to run railroad lines across German territory, so as to connect the different parts of French Central Africa. The accord does not affect Togoland, but Germany cedes her "duck's bill," extending from the Chari River to the Logone River. France and Germany agree to submit to The Hague Tribunal all difficulties arising from the operation of the accord.

In reference to Morocco, France agrees to safeguard the economic equality and commercial liberty for which provision is made in existing treaties. The only reference to commercial rights in the ceded territory is the mutual agreement to take over the rights and obligations in connection with the companies holding concessions there.

The whole French press is pleased over the conclusion of the Franco-German accord as terminating a four months' political crisis which looked at times as though it might result in war, and while deploring the loss of so much of the French Congo, hails with satisfaction the creation of a great French empire in the north of Africa, consisting of Tunis, Algeria, and Morocco.

The Temps says: "The historic work commenced by Charles X. is thus crowned by the Third Republic."



### Liberia's New Boundary.

Liberia is the last of the countries on the African coasts to have satisfactory knowledge as to the extent of its territory. The arrangement it has finally concluded with France fixes its inland borders and gives the republic a definite shape.

Only one short stretch of the eastern frontier is still involved in doubt, and this is because of the paucity of our geographical knowledge. The agreement stipulates that the boundary shall follow the course of the Nuon River to its confluence with the Cavaly and then march with that river to the sea. But nobody knows yet whether the Nuon is really a tributary of the Cavaly; so the agreement provides that if it is found that the Nuon does not unite with the Cavaly the line shall run southeast from Toulepleu to the upper Cavaly, leaving the Nuon to the west and giving Liberia a little more territory.

France and Liberia were wise in providing a way this time to patch up any little slip due to inadequate information. Twenty-five years ago next month they made a treaty fixing the boundary between their possessions and it proved to be worthless because the geographical notions on which the treaty was based were erroneous.

According to the new arrangement Liberia will lose about 2,000 square miles of the territory she has heretofore claimed in the northeast and in the extreme upper basins of the St. Paul and Lofa rivers, but in the southeast her territory widens enough to make up for her loss in the north.

It remains to be seen whether Liberia can control her large domain. Thus far she has exerted very little influence over the natives living more than twenty or thirty miles inland. But French Guinea and the Ivory Coast overlook the forests and plains of eastern Liberia for about 600 miles, and the French desire Liberia to keep her frontier subjects in order and repress their tendency to intrude upon their neighbors and disturb the peace. President Barclay seems to think that his country can adequately police the frontier, and the French want this done somehow or other. It is even intimated that they will lend their aid to this end if it is needed.

### The Moroccan Bargain.

Despite the rumors of eleventh hour hitches in the Berlin negotiations the fact is now completely established that the Moroccan bargain has been struck, and the latest European newspapers to reach this country set forth in broad lines the amount of Congo compensation Germany is to have for consenting to a French protectorate of Morocco.

For her surrender of all political and colonial interest in Morocco Germany is to have exactly this: The frontier of the Kamerun is to be extended eastward for its whole length several hundred miles. In addition at two points the frontier is further to be extended until it touches on the north the Ubanghi River below the head of navigation and on the south the Congo near the point where the Sangha joins it. In this fashion Germany gains access not merely to the Congo River basin but to the frontier of Belgian Congo, which touches the Ubanghi opposite the new German territory.

In addition Germany is to have a port on the Atlantic south of Spanish Guinea and the hinterland of the Spanish colony, which is now French territory, east to the Sangha River. By way of balance Germany is to cede to France a portion of the northern corner of Kamerun, called the "Duck's Beak," and the top of German Togoland in West Africa, together with certain other Togo territory now in litigation at the Hague tribunal.

From a French point of view the bar-

gain so far as it concerns the Congo is neither as bad as had been expected nor as favorable as the more extreme colonial party had insisted upon. Originally the Germans had demanded the entire district between the eastern frontier of the Kamerun and the Ubanghi and Congo, thus interposing a block of German territory many hundreds of miles wide between the French territory of the Ubanghi-Shari-Tchad region and the Gabun. As it now stands they have only a few kilometers of territory on the rivers, and in one place the continuity of French territory is preserved, after a fashion, by a series of islands in the river, while the river itself, the chief line of communication from the Ubanghi-Shari-Tchad regions, remains open.

On the other hand, as the map will show, the real continuity of French territory from Algiers to the Congo is interrupted. That portion of French territory retained between the two arms of German land touching the rivers is in reality cut off from the upper and lower French colonies and in a measure left at the mercy of the German colony. Nor is there anything worth discussing in the German cessions. They are purely technical releases of small and useless pieces of land to permit the French Government to make the empty assertion that there has been a bargain reached by mutual cessions of territory.

The Germans gain the chief object they sought to attain. They have two points of contact with Belgian Congo and two German railroads can now cross Africa on German or neutral territory. They have also gained many thousands of square miles of territory, the value of which is widely disputed, but in which certain tropical products, notably rubber, can and doubtless will furnish an increase to the trade of Kamerun. But they have gained nothing comparable with the value of the Sus territory behind Agadir or with that of the "West Marokko Deutsch" empire, which now vanishes forever.

The French have gained Morocco, and the prize is unquestionably the greatest that was left in the colonial world. They are now able after surrendering a small fraction to Spain to proceed to the final organization of their African empire. All that has been surrendered in the Congo cannot be considered to weigh against the possession of Morocco if the terms under which Germany retires, terms not yet fully known, are in the least reasonable.

Both France and Germany have thus

made material gains; but the worst circumstance in the present Congo agreement is that which British newspapers have already emphasized, namely, that it offers little appearance of a real settlement. Unlike the Anglo-French conventions it is not based on any logical or geographical lines. A portion of French territory is left encircled by the extension of German lands. The Germans will naturally seek to extend the frontier of the Kamerun to the Ubanghi and absorb this French enclave in some later dispute.

To the Moroccan question, then, a Congo question is likely to succeed.

16. 1911. Jan Nov 6

### BEST POSSIBLE MOROCCO DEAL.

Central Africa Still to Be Finally Arranged, Says French Premier.

Special Cable Despatch to THE SUN.

PARIS, Nov. 5.—M. Caillaux delivered to-day the speech which it is customary for the Premier to make a few days before the opening of the Chamber of Deputies. The leading topic of his remarks, naturally, was the Franco-German agreements, which he said were equally satisfactory to both nations. It was difficult to hope for a more honorable or a more advantageous issue from a question which through force of circumstances had perforce to be settled.

France had judged it impossible to admit the presence of any great European Power in Morocco in any form or shape. Theories of the internationalization of Morocco or of a Morocco for Moroccans were mere formulas, devoid of sense, for nothing could prevail against the right of civilization over barbarism. A country closed against civilization could not be allowed to exist contiguous to Algeria. As the possession of Algeria had entailed the occupation of Tunis, so historical development has added Morocco. After paying for the withdrawal of England's interests, France had recompensed Germany for her withdrawal by compensations "which do not touch France's living works or essential interests."

Premier Caillaux suggested future modifications in Africa, saying that Central Africa cannot be considered as being definitely delimited. A wise political foresight would lead European Powers to prepare changes wherein each would benefit.

With regard to internal policy, the Premier promised to forward the income tax bill. He thought measures were necessary to prevent "obstruction by eloquence," paralyzing the efficiency of the Chambers but it is notable that he did not refer to the change of the electoral system by establishing a system of proportional representation, which has been so much agitated of late.

### MISSIONARIES AND COLONIAL RULE.

Dispatches from London speak of a serious strain between the American Congregational missionaries in Natal and the authorities. The Government's hostility is based on the alleged fact that in the formidable Zulu insurrection of 1906, the spirit of disloyalty was particularly strong among the natives connected with Christian missions. The Congregational system of erecting churches under native pastors is specially objected to, because it tends to inculcate in the natives a spirit of independence which is incompatible with the safe maintenance of European control. The charges of disloyalty have been denied by the Secretary of the American Board of Foreign Missions, who asserts that out of the thousands who participated in last year's uprising in Natal, "our converts showed loyalty to the Government by jeopardizing their lives," and altogether "less than fifteen did anything that could possibly be interpreted as disloyalty."

The situation in Natal is typical of the growing hostility with which colonial



administrators the world over look upon the white missionary. He is unpopular throughout British South Africa and in India, King Leopold does not love him in the Congo, Germany has had trouble with him in Southwest Africa and the Cameroons, and he has been described as a general nuisance in China. And the reason is everywhere the same. The native convert, "spoiled" by too literal an interpretation of the gospel and excessive humanitarian coddling, becomes restive, insubordinate, and imbued with ambitions that are totally at variance with political expediency. The Rev. James L. Barton's reply that less than fifteen Christian converts took part in the Zulu insurrection may, for instance, turn out to be a fairly damaging admission, if it should be shown that these fifteen were among the prominent leaders of the revolt. That is precisely the grievance of the various colonial administrators, that the educational work of the missionaries serves to create a class of native leaders who in turn act upon the mass of the population. Thus in Natal the Government insists that native pastors be replaced by white clergymen, or, in other words, that no African be allowed to attain a position of prominence.

However, we fail to see why the missionaries should think it necessary to assume an apologetic attitude in the matter. Rather, their position should be the militant one. For they must know that not only have they been in large measure the pioneers who have built up colonial realms for Europe, but are still a powerful instrument for the prosecution of that civilizing work which the military commander and the trader would so greatly like to have out of the way. It is really an open question whether, for every native uprising that missionary education can be made responsible for, you would not have a dozen uprisings if the missionary influence were not present to act as a restraint upon political and economic oppression on the part of the dominant whites.

Practically, what the Jingo Imperialist says to the mission worker is this: You may show the way to us by exploring and mapping virgin country, as Livingstone did; you may compile native syllabaries and accounts of native customs and modes of thought, so that we may communicate with them in the performance of our duties; you may build hospitals, orphanages, and houses of refuge, and preach physical cleanliness and sanitation; you may occasionally offer a victim to the fury of the mob; you may even erect schools, if you will see to it that the knowledge imparted is in direct line with the preordained subjection of the colored man to the white, and raises no difficulties about such necessary phenomena as hut taxes, forced labor, and judicial floggings. Once you have imbued the native mind with these fundamental ideas of Imperialist evolution, it were best if you stood quite

aside and let us manage things. We can imagine the extreme official view as taking the form that the only good missionaries are dead missionaries. In that state they are worth huge indemnities and entire Chinese provinces. Alive, they are only in the way.

From the days of Las Casas it has been the province of the Christian minister among subject peoples to fight against their unscrupulous exploitation by foreign masters. The rôle is difficult and unpopular, but essential to the conception of the missionary's office. Without it, he would be defenceless against the charge that his advent has been only the heralding of a "civilization" that has come unasked upon the native, and come upon him for his enslavement and destruction. With it, the missionary vindicates his position as one who seeks to introduce the benefits of a higher civilization, while mitigating its evils. Missionaries may be called busybodies or disguised political agents, or self-seeking, or anti-

patriotic. As a matter of fact, we do not believe that the American missionaries in Natal fomented sedition among their converts, or that E. D. Morel draws a subsidy from the British Government, or that the Catholic brethren in the Cameroons wanted to make themselves absolute masters of the colony. On the other hand, what the world has learned about Zulu taxation, or the rule of King Rubber in the Congo, or the amiable practice of German officials in cutting off the limbs of insubordinate servants and tying women to the trunks of trees until death by starvation ensued, is of distinct value. We owe it almost wholly to missionaries.

### The World's Long Railway

CECIL RHODES, South Africa's empire builder, died at Cape Town seven years ago this month, his prestige shattered and his dreams of empire unfulfilled. Yet within less than two years after his death and his entombment in the lonely Matoppo Hills near Buluwayo in Matabeleland, Dr. JAMESON, CECIL RHODES'S closest friend, by the whirligig of time became Premier of Cape Colony and set himself at work to accomplish the greatest scheme of the master mind of South Africa, the Cape to Cairo Railroad. The work of construction was carried forward so rapidly that the delay occasioned by the Boer war was partly recovered. The main line from Cape Town to Buluwayo, 1,360 miles long, has been in operation since 1897, and played no inconsiderable part in the war which determined British ascendancy in South Africa.

As to the line north from Buluwayo its course has been altered considerably from the original Rhodes plan, owing to the better knowledge of the country and its resources from later surveys. Most of the variations are due, however, to the projecting and building of feeders to the main line. Thus a branch runs from Buluwayo northeast to Salis-

bury, the capital of Rhodesia, and thence to Beira on the Portuguese coast. The main line also has been deflected further northwest from Buluwayo, thereby tapping the rich Wanki coal fields and tracts discovered by LIVINGSTONE. The valuable copper mines 200 miles northwest of Victoria Falls have also been brought within the scheme, and a mail route to this region was opened four years ago. Its growing network of feeders is a natural development of the plan, and upon their survey and construction and consequent development of the country the success of the main line will largely depend. The great Victoria Falls bridge, linked with the system in April, 1905, marked another great advance in the work.

Perhaps the most important fact in regard to the recent progress of what when completed will be the longest railway in the world was the formation

of the Cape to Cairo syndicate, which intends as soon as possible to push the main line on from Broken Hill, the present terminus in Rhodesia, to a point on the frontier of the Congo State near Mayaba. In all there is a stretch of about 2,500 miles to be completed, lying between Khartum in the British Egyptian Sudan and Broken Hill. F. VON GHED GILDEMEESTER, chief engineer of the new Cape to Cairo syndicate, estimates that this long link lying through central Africa will be completed within three years, and then a railway in the neighborhood of 6,000 miles long will traverse the Dark Continent, and it will be possible to go from Paris via Brindisi by rail, thence by boat to Alexandria and then to Cairo and Cape Town by rail in eleven days.

Between this much to be desired result and the present state of the railway that is to bind together north and south Africa lies a vast deal of hard work in a tropical clime and a vast outlay in money and probably in human lives. The estimated expense of the completed line is about \$1,000,000,000, and even a syndicate with the mineral wealth of South Africa largely at its command may find some difficulty in financing so gigantic an enterprise.

The new syndicate is now operating at Tanganyika between German East Africa and the Congo Free State, and on April 1 D. L. ROBERTS and Chief Engineer GILDEMEESTER, it is announced, will start on an expedition to locate the shortest possible route between Tanganyika and Lake Victoria Nyanza in northern German East Africa. The work at present and for some time to come lies in a region where fever is prevalent and where probably the greatest expense in the long connecting link is to be incurred. Some of the best railway engineers of the world, German, English and American, are employed, the chief engineer himself having made within the past month or two a visit to the United States to study railroad construction here.



We print elsewhere an attempt to defend King LEOPOLD's administration of the Congo State by the Consul-General of that country to the United States. It will be observed that the apologist makes two assertions: First, that Belgian public opinion approves of the existing régime in the Congo region, opposition being confined to a small band of Socialists; and secondly, that efficient measures have been taken to carry out the recommendations of the commission which investigated the condition of the so-called Free State. Let us look at the evidence on which the assertions are based.

By way of proving that public opinion in Belgium is favorable to King LEOPOLD's management of the Congo country the Consul-General says that when Mr. VANDERVELDE—in the speech delivered in Hyde Park last summer—denounced the atrocities perpetrated by the exploiters of the rubber forests other members of the Belgium Parliament who happened to be in London at the time came forward to the defence of their sovereign. That is true. There is no doubt that hitherto many reputable Belgians, wishing to shield the good name of their nation and their sovereign, have tried to parry the charges brought against the administration of the Congo Free State. Such apologists have even been able to muster in times past a majority of the Belgian Parliament. The question is, How long will the Belgian Parliament continue to uphold the King in his iniquity? We have previously set forth reasons for believing that LEOPOLD can no longer rely on the support or connivance of his subjects.

The Consul-General is mistaken in asserting that in Belgium opposition to the administration of the Congo State is confined to a small band of "Socialists and malcontents." As a matter of fact, it was a Deputy belonging to the Catholic, or Government, party in the Belgium Chamber whose voice was raised six months ago to arraign "the conspiracy against truth which since 1895 has been organized from top to bottom under well nigh inconceivable conditions in order to hide the crimes committed on the Congo." No Socialist either, but a conspicuous member of the Liberal party, is M. LORAND, who in the debate on the subject last March produced the most damning evidence against the Congo administration. No Socialist, again, but on the contrary a representative of the most conservative and Catholic wing of the Government party, is M. DAENS, who made an eloquent appeal to his fellow Deputies for justice and mercy in the Congo. No Socialist, but a Liberal Monarchist, who at first followed with no little sympathy the progress of the Congo State, is M. CATTIER, professor of colonial jurisprudence at the University of Brussels, whose book on the Congo situation is the most exhaustive and incisive criticism on the facts recently brought to light by the Commission of Inquiry. No Socialist either, but a Catholic, is Father VERMEERSCH, who in his work on the "Question Congolaise" arrives at much the same conclusions as M. CATTIER.

As for the statement that the recommendations made by the Commission of Inquiry have been carried out by King LEOPOLD, we find no proof of it in the text of the royal decrees which purport to introduce reforms in the Congo administration. Whether the reforms demanded by the Commission of Inquiry

and ostensibly granted by the sovereign shall be executed is left optional with the executive officials. Thus the Governor-General or District Commissioner is not ordered but "authorized" to allot to each native village a superficial area three times as large as the land now occupied by it. As regards the forced labor which natives are compelled to give in lieu of taxes, this, according to one article, must in no case exceed forty hours per month, but under another article may on one pretext or another be extended to three months. It is indeed the immense latitude conceded to subordinate agents that constitutes the characteristic vice of the Congo administration. The new decrees, like those which they supersede, are on their face inspired by a humanitarian purpose. As the Commissioner of Inquiry pointed out, it has never been so much the laws of the Congo State which have been at fault as the spirit in which they have been administered. It is the ghastly contrast between professions and performances which has aroused the indignation of the world.

It may be that the event will justify the prediction made by King LEOPOLD's apologists that the Belgian Chamber of Deputies will make no effort to put an end to the misgovernment of the Congo. In a letter accompanying the recent decrees, the sovereign asserts that the Chamber has no right to interfere and never will have until it comes to an agreement with him to take over the Congo State during his lifetime or accepts it in accordance with testamentary provisions after his death. Something, however, the Belgian Parliament can unquestionably do to free itself from the responsibility for the crimes committed in the Congo region. It can require the Belgian Government to recall every official and every commissioned or non-commissioned officer whom it has lent to the Congo State. By such an act the Belgian people would relieve themselves from the stigma of solidarity with their sovereign and would relegate him to be dealt with by the Powers that took part in the Berlin Conference and that have a duty to discharge in the name of civilization and humanity.

during the Boer War, but who is a most loyal subject of Edward VII. nowadays, is going to Washington in a few days to have an audience with the President and to see if he cannot interest Mr. Roosevelt in his crusade against slavery and its kindred atrocities in the Portuguese colony of Angola, in West Africa.

Gen. Joubert-Pienaar, six feet two in his socks, broad shouldered, straight as a rod, military in appearance and bearing without the aid of his long mustache and imperial, is tremendously in earnest about this crusade against the slave traffic in the possessions of his Majesty the King of Portugal in West Africa.

He has seen frightful things with his own eyes, and he says because he dared to raise his voice against the profitable business of slave hunting and selling he was driven with his family from his estate in Angola and permitted to leave Portuguese territory only when the big, bluff British Consul at Loanda said to the Governor-General:

"There's a British ship in the harbor. I'm going to put this British subject aboard. You can take him by force if you care for that form of amusement, but I know exactly where I can reach a British cruiser. General, will you join me in a brandy and soda? The heat is excessive."

So the Boer fighter left Angola, thinking at the time that his family, then in Cape Town, would be permitted to land and occupy his estate. His son, one of six sturdy young Boers, had put all the ready money of the family in horses, which are very dear on the West Coast; but when the ship got to Loanda, the Portuguese authorities permitted the horses to be disembarked and then flatly refused to let Gen. Joubert-Pienaar's family step off the ship. The General didn't hear from them again until they were in Lisbon, money gone and Mrs. Joubert-Pienaar on the point of death from worry and illness.

"They thought I would stop telling the truth about them," said the man who beleaguered Ladysmith. "They thought I would shut my mouth to their murderous business in order to get my estate, but I don't quit fighting so easily. Do I look like what you Americans call a quitter?"

When the General came here three weeks ago he intended to go straight to Washington and talk things over with the President. He was armed with letters of introduction from Lady Somerset, the Rev. Dr. Edward Everett Hale, Olive Risley Seward and dozens of other well known persons, and he was confident that if he could not persuade the President to take direct steps he would be able to get unofficial assurances of sympathy which might prove of great value in his singlehanded war on the Portuguese. Then he was taken ill, had to submit to a dangerous operation and is just recovering normal health.

After the Boer war ended and Gen. Joubert-Pienaar had taken the oath of allegiance he bought an estate in Angola, where the climate on the upper lands is splendid and the soil amazingly prolific. Then he bumped up against the institution of slavery. He had hardly more than landed when one day he saw in the public square of Lobango the head of the Kaffir chief Hangalua Molondo, who was killed in battle. The Governor-General of Lobango gave nine little boy slaves for that head, afterward placing it in the fort, where the soldiers drove a flagstaff through it and used it as a mount for the flag of Portugal.

The General protested - unavailingly. Later he investigated the "indenture system" by which the Portuguese obtain native labor, merely slavery under a fine name, said the General. Chiefs of powerful Kaffir tribes are hired by the Portuguese slave traders to war on the weaker tribes. The weak are overpowered, men, women and children are captured and turned over to the slave traders for arms and ammunition.

Then a mass of the captured are stood in the public square, a Portuguese official reels off rapidly in Portuguese the form of a contract which binds them to labor three years, at 50 cents a month on the Cocoa Islands, where the climate is murderous.

Jan 31. 08 ✓ THE SU

## BOER APPEAL TO ROOSEVELT

GEN. JOUBERT-PIENAAR TELLS  
OF AFRICAN SLAVERY.

Shocking Conditions Exist in the Portuguese  
Colony of Angola, He Says—Slaves  
Bred and Treated Like Beasts—Hopes  
to Set on Foot an International Protest.

Lieut.-Gen. François Joubert-Pienaar,  
who worried the redcoats exceedingly



The negroes do not know a word of Portuguese and are decoyed by black servants of the slave dealers into shouting "Yes!" when the question is put to them if they agree to the form of contract. None ever returned from the Cocoa Islands.

"I have visited the islands," said the General yesterday. "The condition of the poor negroes is unspeakable. The negroes are forced to work from 6 A. M. until 6 P. M. every day. Now and then they are given a few coppers with which they buy drink. They are never paid the stipulated wage and they are treated like beasts."

"In 1872 there was a considerable trek of Boers from the Transvaal into Angola, where they readily set up farming. Naturally I became more associated with them than with the Portuguese. The Portuguese, wishing to build a fort in the territory of a chief who did not acknowledge their supremacy, were pleased enough when I organized the Boers in a defensive company against the raiding natives. But during thirty years degeneration had so spread among the Boers that when some of our company killed and cut off the head of a fighting native chief the Portuguese made a present to the Boer who did it of nine native children who had been taken ruthlessly from their mothers. When I heard that the Boers had accepted such gifts I was horrified and sent a despatch to their local leader repudiating all association with such transactions. Since that time I have narrowly escaped assassination several times and only got away with my life because my enemies knew I was a dead shot and always went heavily armed."

"I have come from England, where I went to get redress through Sir Edward Grey, who as Foreign Minister has my case in hand; and I am exposing to the British people the still greater atrocities which characterize the treatment of native races in Angola in the hope that public opinion may induce such international remonstrances as shall at least mitigate, if not remedy, the present dreadful state of affairs."

The General said he could furnish proof of cases where women owners had had women slaves deliberately whipped to death and no punishment was thought of. He could prove the existence, he said, of slave rearing farms where slaves are bred and reared like cattle. He was prepared to show, he said, the system by which raids are made and murder calmly practised in order that women and children slaves may be obtained. He had proof, furthermore, he said, that the "indenture" system was the thinnest of disguises for absolute slavery.

"These things are done with the connivance, if not the approval, of the Portuguese Government," said Gen. Joubert-Pienaar. "The Government could stop these things if it would. It takes no action and persecutes people who want to reform conditions."

Gen. Joubert-Pienaar said that only in King Leopold's Congo land and in the Portuguese colony of Angola does the slave trade flourish in these days under white men's authority.

He hoped to interest the American people, he said, and was confident that President Roosevelt would sympathize with his efforts.

States. The sentiment that inspires the charges against the Congo is jealousy. I do not think that the Congo State would be administered better by France, the United States or Germany. England would not have managed the Congo better than King Leopold has done if she had been mistress of it, as she might have become in 1877.

In a limited number of years the King of Belgium has put an end to the horrible Arab slave trade. I do not think from this point of view there is a single sovereign living who has done so much for humanity as Leopold II.

The Rev. Mr. Vass is a Presbyterian missionary. There have been other missionaries in the Congo. A Baptist, the Rev. George Grenfell, whose long residence in the Congo enabled him to give an opinion, says:

It is much to be regretted that in recent "revelations" made by certain missionaries false charges have been mingled with accusations easy to prove, and what is worse—blended in a confused way with accusations only comprehensible by taxing their authors with inexcusable unstableness.

I am one of the rare Europeans actually residing in Congo who was acquainted with this country before the State was established, and who can compare the situation with the present one. For this reason I wish to state that I most sincerely appreciate the advantages attending the establishment of a civilized government, and I proclaim that I am more and more grateful for the order and liberty actually existing.

In a letter to Mr. Leeudt, a Swedish officer, in May, 1903, Mr. Grenfell speaks of having been "much struck by the order which has been established and by the real progress accomplished." "The progress that has been made is nothing less than marvellous."

The Rev. W. Lawson Forfeit, an English Baptist missionary, writing to the Commissary-General of New Antwerp, March 14, 1903, says:

The condition of the natives is much improved. All the villages of the district can be visited in absolute safety, and I beg to congratulate you on the tranquillity of the district of which you are Commissary-General.

The Rev. W. Holman Bentley, the head of the Baptist missions in the Congo, has on several occasions expressed favorable opinions as to the progress effected in the Congo State, as, for example:

Being one of the founders of the English Baptist missions in the Congo, where I have resided since Mr. Stanley's arrival in 1879, the new year's advent drew my attention to the immense progress realized in the country during this brief period of twelve years. The Belgians may well be proud of the part which their small country has played in the opening up of Africa. The burning question of the drink traffic has been dealt with very effectively by the Congo State. The sale of spirituous liquors to the natives has been strictly prohibited over ninety-nine hundredths of its wide area. We have good reasons for knowing that this restriction has been effective.

THE SUN referred last September to an article written by the Rev. W. H. Leslie of the American Baptist Missionary Union, as follows:

Mr. Leslie refers to the exceeding degradation of the Congo people twenty years ago. He speaks with much enthusiasm of the social and moral uplifting and the industrial development within that twenty years. He says that the people are learning to work, are learning to read and write, are clothing themselves, and are building better houses. In other words, they are gradually adopting the manners and customs of civilization.

I have quoted four Baptist missionaries who have labored in the Congo. All of them praise the work of the Congo Government. Are they to be believed, or rather the Rev. Mr. Vass, the Presbyterian missionary, who says that "the Congo Government is a darker blot in Africa than ever the famous slave raider proved to be?"

I will adduce the testimony of another witness of the highest character and integrity, a layman, an American, Mr. James Gustavus Whitely of Baltimore, a member of the Institute of International Law, charged to represent on different occasions the Government of the United States at several international congresses, and who is thoroughly conversant with the organization and administration of the Congo:

It is unfortunate that so many false impressions about the Congo have been accepted without examination. One of the great achievements of the Congo State has been the suppression of the Arab slave trade. It is estimated that 100,000 natives were killed each year in the slave raids. I recently saw an erroneous statement to the effect that the slave raids are still carried on.

Another prevalent error is in regard to the treatment of the natives by the officials. An impression has got abroad that there are many atrocities committed. There have been cases in which the natives have been maltreated by minor officials; but these are isolated cases, and are severely punished by the authorities. A commission for the protection of the natives was established by a decree of the Government. This commission consisted of seven members, being three Catholic priests and four Protestant missionaries. Those who cry out against the Congo are a small band, and generally of small importance.

The Congo State furnishes a model for civilization in new countries. A great work has been accomplished in equatorial Africa, and, as a distinguished missionary said: "Posterity will place the name of Leopold at the head of human benefactors for the princely enterprise, perseverance and sacrifices contributed by him in such a cause."

The six witnesses whose testimony I have adduced are all Protestants. I have not quoted one Catholic witness. They all bear testimony to the prosperity, advancement and improvement of the natives of the Congo and improvement of the natives of the Congo under Belgian rule. Isolated cases of cruelty on the part of minor officers have been punished. The Rev. Mr. Vass will find a worse condition among the negroes of our own country, who are burned at the stake, hanged, or shot to death, and the perpetrators go unpunished.

The campaign conducted in England against the Congo dates from the time when the prosperity of the State became affirmed. For years it was administered as it is now. When the State budget was only able to effect a balance by the subsidies of the King of the Belgians there was no complaint; but when the trade of the Congo took a marked development and the total exports rose from 10,000,000 francs in 1895 to 50,000,000 in 1902, the movement against the Congo was planned, and England planned it.

WALTER J. SHANLEY.

HARTFORD, Aug. 29.

June Oct 1 '04

## OUR INTERVENTION ASKED.

### Memorial Presented to the President by the Congo Reform Association.

WASHINGTON, Sept. 30.—A memorial signed by many prominent Englishmen who are members of the Congo Reform Association and other organizations in Great Britain was presented to President Roosevelt to-day by E. D. Morel, honorary secretary of the association. Mr. Morel was presented to the President by Acting Secretary of State Loomis. Mr. Roosevelt talked with Mr. Morel for some time, asking several questions, but he did not indicate what action, if any, he would take.

In the memorial, which is signed by the Earl of Aberdeen, the Lord Bishop of Liverpool, Sir Gilbert Parker, Earl Norbury, Lord Kinnaird, Lord De mian, Charles Kingsley, W. T. Stead and many others, are the following statements:

The exports from the Congo State, 1899-1903, composed almost entirely of india rubber, have amounted to 39,544,043 pounds, while the imports, the overwhelming proportion of which are composed of stores and material for administrative purposes and therefore in no way connected with the purchase of raw material produced by the labor of the natives, have amounted in the same period to only 4,365,170 pounds. These figures alone show the nature of the relationship subsisting between the natives of the Congo and their European masters, under which system the former receive no payment for the india rubber they are forced to collect and the foodstuffs they are forced to supply, or receive an amount so inadequate that it constitutes a mere farce of payment.

Further confirmation, if any be needed, is to be found in the enormous regular and irregular military forces maintained by the Congo Government and the trust depending upon it, in the instruction issued to subordinates by the executive in the Congo and in the judgments of the Boma law courts. Isolated acts of wrongdoing occur in every European possession in tropical Africa, but the system prevailing in the Congo State can only be upheld by recourse to every form of violence and oppression.

The memorial asks the intervention of the United States upon the ground that this country has no possessions on the African Continent and therefore cannot be exposed to the charges brought by the Congo Government and its supporters against British advocates of humane treatment of the natives, namely, that they are influenced by selfish motives.

1904. Sun Sep 2

## THE CONGO AND THE BELGIANS.

### The Testimony of a Presbyterian Missionary Contradicted.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE SUN—Sir: The Rev. L. C. Vass takes me to task, in yesterday's SUN, for defending the Congo State against the charges of maladministration. At the outset he gives his personal opinion that "the Congo Government is a darker blot in Africa than ever the famous slave raider proved."

As an offset to his personal opinion I will quote, first, the opinion of the first authority upon Central Africa, Sir Henry M. Stanley. Last November he said:

I do not believe in the charges brought against the Congo, and I do not share the opinions that inspire them. When I consider the limited number of years which have elapsed since the Congo became a State, I hold that the work which has been accomplished there does great honor to Belgium. The recitals of atrocities and bad administration which have of late been spread about are almost all, if not all, pure report.

Naturally, if it is a question of seeking cause for a quarrel, there is no difficulty in finding it. The Congo was in truth the darkest part of Africa. To-day, with its forests pierced and open, its routes, its stations, it is in advance of all other African



## A STRANGE MISSIONARY WORK.

One of the saddest chapters in human history is repeating itself on the coast of Africa. The same degradation of savage tribes that followed the contact of the aborigines of America with the Christian peoples of Europe is now being seen in Africa as the result of the incursion of the Christian peoples of Europe and America. The free introduction of intoxicating liquors, which has followed the failure of the fourteen powers taking part in the Berlin Congress of 1884-'85 to agree upon an absolute prohibition of importation into the Free State of Congo, is working great havoc among the natives. Strong drink pours into Africa from all parts of the globe. The United States, unhappily, stands third in the list of importing countries. In 1884-'5 we sent to Africa an aggregate of 921,412 gallons of spirits. In 1886 Boston sent 733,000 gallons in one cargo. Germany and Holland, the two Powers whose unwillingness to join in a prohibition of all such traffic with native tribes defeated the efforts of the United States, England, Italy and Belgium in that direction at the Berlin Congress, take the lead in this profitable trade. The latest statistics, which are two years old, put down 7,000,000 of the 10,000,000 gallons imported into Africa in 1886 to the share of Germany—or nearly three-fourths. Holland sent about 1,000,000 gallons.

Spirituous liquors seem to be quite as new a thing to the African blacks as "fire-water" was to the American red men. It is the universal testimony of men engaged in business as well as missionaries that general demoralization has followed their introduction. The first demand of the natives when vessels arrive is for strong drink. The chiefs are becoming drunkards, and degradation is rapidly increasing among the people. It is said that the degree of demoralization is even greater than it was among our own aborigines. There is much agitation both in England and America to have steps taken to prevent exportation. A deputation including several clergymen and representing the National Temperance Society recently appeared before the Foreign Relations Committee of the Senate, and urged the passage of a law prohibiting exportation of intoxicating liquors from American ports to Congo and the Western Pacific islands. They claimed that Congress could do this under the clause of the Constitution granting the power "to regulate commerce."

The evil effects of the drink traffic are seen not only in the moral havoc it makes, but in the destruction of legitimate trade. Vessels go to Africa laden with American or English fabrics to exchange for palm oil, ivory and other products. The natives refuse the fabrics, if they can get liquor, and cases are cited where vessels have brought back portions of their cargoes of cotton goods and the like, because they could not dispose of them. It is thus evident that a continuance of the unrestricted traffic in liquor will not only sow the seeds of death and disease among these ignorant tribes, but deprive civilized nations of a profitable and legitimate commerce which could have no consequences injurious to the blacks.

The true remedy for this state of things would seem to be through international action. So long as this brutalizing traffic is carried on by a number of countries, it will avail but little to have nations which are responsible for only a small portion of it attempt to prohibit any participation in it by their own citizens.

The great sources of supply would still be open, and would probably keep pace with the demand. A circular recently issued by the United (English) Committee for the Prevention of the Demoralization of Native Races by Liquor Traffic, of which the Bishop of London is chairman, charges the responsibility for the failure to reach an agreement upon the United States Secretary Bayard, who, while strongly approving its purpose, declined to enter into it, apparently out of deference to the Monroe doctrine. It is true, nevertheless, that the United States has made just such treaties. A case in point is the treaty of 1824 with Russia, by which the two countries bound themselves not to allow their subjects or persons under their control to sell to the natives in North-ern America spirituous liquors, firearms,

## CRUELITIES IN THE CONGO FREE STATE.

*Stanford* *Jan 16 '05*  
*Common*  
**BRUTAL TREATMENT OF NATIVES BY SOLDIERS.**

### NATIVES MUTILATED AND MURDERED BY THE SCORE.

#### Missionaries Not Allowed to Enter Rubber Region—One with a Kodak Gets the Facts.

At the Young People's meeting of the Asylum Hill Congregational Church last evening, the subject of the recent cruelties in West Africa was presented. The speaker, Stephen Van R. Trowbridge, said that the ruthless treatment of the natives of Congo "Free" State by agents of the rubber monopoly and by Belgian soldiers surpasses in brutality that Arab slave traffic which David Livingstone made it his life-work to overcome. Continuing Mr. Trowbridge said:—

"For some several years past the Belgian government has been publishing widely abroad that a just protectorate is being maintained over the Congo State, but meanwhile legislation has been passed depriving all natives of their land, which becomes thereby government property. A large army has been mustered and stationed at the various state posts where the collections of rubber are made. The negroes are forced at the point of the bayonet to gather enormous quantities of raw rubber. Again and again missionaries have endeavored to enter those regions but the officials have refused them permission, saying that the natives were "troublesome." Maimed and terrified negroes began coming over the borderline by the hundreds and finally A. E. Scrivener penetrated the rubber country one hundred and sixty miles to Lake Leopold II. This intrepid missionary took with him a kodak which has brought back the most unmistakable proof to add to his testimony.

"All along this journey were evidences of recent depopulation. At the state posts the greed of the Belgians was revealed. When a company of negroes arrived with loads of rubber the official tallied the baskets and if there was one basket short a victim was pulled out of the crowd and shot on the spot. In one case twenty-seven were killed by a volley from the soldiers, and this because they had not brought enough rubber.

*Am. March 10, 1905*

## GONE BACK TO BE A HEATHEN.

### Negro Mission Worker in Africa to Be Dropped by the Church Here.

INDIANAPOLIS, March 9.—Lured back to the life of a heathen to become a polygamist and a chief of a tribe of devil worshippers, Daniel Flickinger Wilberforce, a native born African, who was educated in this country, and for twenty-five years had worked in the mission field in his native land, will be dropped from the rolls of the church that made him a minister.

This announcement the board of missions of the Church of the United Brethren in Christ will next week make to its membership throughout the United States. The announcement was authorized by the executive committee of the board, in session to-day.

Wilberforce, after receiving an education in this country, was placed in charge of mission work in the Imporreh country in West Africa. He had more than ordinary ability and handled his work well. In the year 1898 there was an outbreak among the natives, and Wilberforce and his family narrowly escaped with their lives, being obliged to remain in hiding while soldiers of the British Army subdued the insurgents.

From this point the divergence from former ways began. Wilberforce made a compromise and became chief of his tribe, a place which he had declined to fill previously, although by blood relationship he was entitled to the honor. He joined the society of devil worshippers, and in accordance with custom began to contract plural marriages.

Wilberforce has made several trips to this country, the last in 1901, when he, his wife, two sons and two daughters arrived. He lectured over the central States, especially in Ohio and Indiana, in the interest of missions, obtaining large contributions. The four children remained here and attended Central College at Huntington. Two sons are still in this country. One is a student at Otterbein University, Westerville, Ohio, and the other is a pupil in the High School.



# Portuguese Atrocities in West Africa

*From Africa (London) Jan 25, 08*

**Actual Photographs Taken at the Time, Showing the Cruelties Practised by Portuguese Officials**

**By GENERAL JOUBERT-PIENAAR,  
Late General in the Army of the Transvaal Republic**

If you were told that slavery of the most revolting character still existed under the direct supervision, and with the full knowledge and approval of one of the civilized nations (outside of the unspeakable King of the Belgians), you would probably dismiss it as a dream on the part of the narrator.

In this article we propose to give you the story straight from the lips of an eyewitness and one who, by his opposition and protest against the revolting and useless atrocities of the Portuguese government, has lost all of

lands for myself and sons were obtainable in Angola, Portuguese West Africa, which had in no way been touched by the war, I sailed to Portugal, and, remaining a British subject, through the British Consul at Lisbon, bought an estate in Angola, and made a start there, three of my sons joining me. I found the climate on the upper lands splendid, and the soil amazingly productive. We had sold out in South Africa, and I arranged for my wife and others of the family to come and settle in our new home.

cut off the head of a fighting native chief, the Portuguese made the Boers who did it a present of nine native children, of say between four and eight years of age, who had been captured with their mothers, from whom they were ruthlessly torn for the purpose. On hearing the Boers had accepted these "gifts" I was horrified, and sent a dispatch to their local leader, repudiating all associations with such transactions. Since that time I have been put in peril of my life, and my family so injured and robbed that I



**Three Kafir Warriors Hanged by Portuguese Officials.**

Hanging of three Kafir warriors, taken in a raid on the Cunene River, Angola land, by the Portuguese officer in command, Captain Moraes. These men were a portion of a convoy of Kafir prisoners of war on their way to the coast, where they were to be sold as slaves to the cocoa plantations of Principe and Saint Thome. Their only offense being they were unable, by reason of wounds, to keep up with the rest of the prisoners. They were hanged by order of Captain Moraes, the Portuguese commandant of Angola land.

his property, been separated from his family, and is now a wanderer upon the earth because he would not close his eyes to the scenes of cruelty daily prac-

"On settling in Angola I found that what at a distance is regarded as a sort of indenture system of labor is really a system of unmitigated slavery. The

have come to England to get redress.

"In Angola, under the Portuguese Government, slavery is common. There are slave-rearing farms, to rear slaves



by the Portuguese officials in the treatment of the poor, unfortunate slaves who fall into their hands.

native domestics and others commonly employed by the Portuguese there are slaves—and are commonly designated

like cattle. Slaves are bought and sold. I can prove cases in which even a woman owner has had a slave deliber-



**Head of Hangalua Molondo Exposed Upon a Soap Box.**

Drawing of the head of the Chief Hangalua Molondo, who was killed in battle, in Angola, on the Cunene River. The head was taken to the Portuguese Governor of Lobango, who gave, as a reward for the killing, nine little Kafir boy slaves worth, in Angola, about ten dollars each. The head was exposed for several days in the public square, on an old soap-box, at which time this drawing was made. Afterwards it was used as a cornerstone in the erection of a Portuguese fort. The flagstaff was driven through the head; and the flagstaff of this fort, from which floats the flag of Portugal, one of the civilized nations of the world, rests upon, and within, the rotting head of the brave Hangalua Molondo, a Kafir chief, who died in defense of his country and as a protest against the barbarous slave trade fostered by the Portuguese nation in West Africa.

as such by their owners. That was bad enough, but worse transpired. In 1872 there was a considerable trek of Boers from the Transvaal into Angola, where they set up farming. Naturally I became more associated with these than with the Portuguese. The Portuguese wishing to build a fort in the territory of a Chief, who did not acknowledge Portuguese supremacy, were pleased enough when I organized the Boers in a defensive company against the raiding natives. But during thirty years in Angola degeneration had so spread among the Boers that when some of our company killed and

atly whipped to death—and no punishment is thought of. But worst of all is the "servicised" system on the Cocoa Islands—some several days' sail from the coast. I have visited there. For decades of years thousands of natives have been shipped there under a so-called servicised system, but none ever returned. The climate and service is such that they die quickly. In some years the malaria is worse than others. The supply is kept up by exporting slaves from the mainland as well as by new captures. The island planters call for more hands. The Portuguese Agent on the mainland pays a native chief to

raid a native settlement, and hundreds of prisoners are taken. They are yoked in fours and marched for days through pathless woods toward the coast. The women and children are bought and kept on the mainland as slaves. The men, in the presence of a military officer, have read to them a form of agreement of service at a fixed wage, and are called upon to say yes to it—and are terrorized into saying it. A small copy of it is hung round each neck—and they are shipped off. They work from 6 a. m. till 6 p. m., and are then nightly barracked in high stockades; they get a few coppers each Sunday afternoon to buy drink with—but never get their stipulated wage, and they never get back to the mainland or ever attain freedom. I went over to the Island of Principe about two years ago and found that of about 500, shipped there only ten months before, not a dozen now remained alive."

Such is the story as told by General Joubert-Pienaar, in his rooms at the Washington Inn, up here on the Heights. Not a story of past ages, when cruelty to our fellow man was the custom; not the inside history of an eastern Satrapy, nor the spoken horrors of Khartoom, under the régime of the Mahdi; but a story of the past year, a story of to-day, a story of to-morrow, a story of the slave trade of the most Christian kingdom of Portugal, actual photographs and drawings of her present official murders, told by an eyewitness of these horrors; a truthful, reliable man who has attained to high honors in his own country, and who is here now to tell us about these things from which our very souls revolt.

the Portuguese own what is known as Angolaland, on the west coast of Africa, just south of the Congo territory, where the cruelties practised by the soldiers of the roué and débauché Leopold of Belgium cry aloud to the nations of the world for redress. This country of Angolaland is fertile and healthy; back from the rivers and plains the land rises rapidly to plateaus several thousand feet high, where the climate is cool and salubrious, the land fertile, well watered and splendidly adapted to the raising of cattle, horses and sheep. It is inhabited by the Kafir tribes of Africa and a few hundred whites and mulattoes, in whose hands are all the business interests of the country, chief among which is the raising of cocoa for the markets of London. The cocoa bean does not thrive upon the mainland as well as it does upon the Islands of Principe and St. Thome, which are entirely devoted to the raising of cocoa, and whose climate is so deadly that a stay of longer than nine months' continued residence on the islands means certain death, even to the fever-immune Kafirs of West Africa. We give General Joubert-Pienaar's own words:

"When President Kruger had passed into Portuguese East Africa, to proceed from Lorenzo Marquez to Holland, my commando of 3,000 men were on the border line, and the Portuguese, not wishing to draw the tide of war near them, told President Kruger that they would intern him unless he induced me to cross over [and surrender—the President sent me a dispatch stating that fact. I thereupon let my mounted men scatter to other commandoes, and took my foot soldiers across the border and surrendered to the Portuguese—who then allowed President Kruger to sail away. My wife and family were in Pretoria when General Roberts took possession, but they later escaped to Lorenzo Marquez. There hundreds of my fellow prisoners took fever, and I induced the Portuguese to ship me to Portugal, till peace should enable them to free us. I and my family were very well cared for, and we picked up the Portuguese language. We were returned to South Africa on peace being declared, and became British subjects. But starting in life again on a war-worn field was not easy, and as I had learned in Portugal that plenty of rich



# "MISSIONARY SLAVE TRADE."

## REPORT OF PROF. COOK ON WORK IN LIBERIA. 1

### Purchase of Native Children to Fill the Schools — Prospects of Slave Raids to Satisfy the Demand.

Prof. O. F. Cook, agent of the New York State Colonization Society, was sent out to Liberia in 1891 to obtain trustworthy information about that country, its natural and agricultural resources, the characteristics of the indigenes, and as to the capacity of the latter for civilization. Prof. Cook has just made a report of his studies and investigation to the board of managers of the society, which is published by the Secretary, Charles T. Geyer, No. 19 William Street.

In it is a chapter entitled "A Missionary Slave Trade." Prof. Cook writes that "Here on the west coast (of Africa) children are purchased to supply the mission school with pupils."

"To study the motive which prompts this method of propagating Christianity is not necessary; to call attention to some of the incidental results of the method may be useful."

will consider the matter before the European governments begin to send in protests.

"The only apparent reason why this department of the slave-trade has not assumed proportions sufficient to attract general attention has been the lack of funds in the hands of the would-be buyers. There is every probability that if only the good work goes on far enough, we shall have regulation slave-raids, towns burned, the people slaughtered, and the children carried away to satisfy the 'demand.'

"To be fair, however, it must be confessed that purchase is the *quickest* way to start a mission school. Let us observe a typical case. A missionary comes out to Africa with the idea that the heathen are in a state of hunger and thirst after righteousness. He (or more often she) finds that the heathen are in no such state of mind. It does not take long for the general conclusion to be drawn that the mature natives are a perverse generation, and the need of working along educational lines is realized. If a half-civilized native is asked to allow his child the advantage of going to school, his probable reply will be, 'How much you gimme, I let my pickaninny learn book,' and the missionary is face to face with the fact that public sentiment in Africa expects pay for accepting education and Christianity.

"The missionaries are themselves to blame for the existence of this unfortunate fact, which increases many times the already enormous difficulties of doing really successful work in Africa. Too often the missionary's foolish haste to get the good will of the people has led him to buy it with presents. He gets a temporary semblance of what he desires and loses the possibility of obtaining what is infinitely more important to his work, the natives' respect and confidence.

"Buying children is a part of the system. The missionary soon finds that he could work to better advantage by having children who can be expected to stay continuously and thus have the opportunity of prolonged training. Children are cheap—he will redeem them from barbarism, train them for usefulness among their own people, etc., etc. In the interior of Liberia boys twelve and fourteen years old were offered me for goods of a cash value of about three dollars. Girls come at about twice the price. These children were, of course, slave children.

"When it comes to buying free children of their parents, the price may exceed the figures mentioned. It is understood that one of the Bishop's (Taylor) missionaries went as high as \$90 apiece for four 'princesses,' but these were a fancy article and demanded a corresponding price. As a usual thing, however, the buyers are not sufficiently acquainted with the people and their ways to escape being imposed upon by dealers, and pay three or four times the current domestic prices. This makes the missionary trade especially profitable, and almost any one will go into the business if he can get orders to fill. Only the other day the news reached the country that a new missionary was coming to reopen a 'seminary.' Shortly after a person approached one of the resident missionaries with a proposal to furnish the institution with 'students.' The suggestion that the gentleman expected might prefer not to buy his pupils was met with the confident declaration that that would be the only way he could get any.

"It is not to be supposed that the above facts are applicable to all the missionaries of the coast or even to a majority of them. Those who have the steadfastness and patience to wait until they can become acquainted with the people and win their confidence have afterwards no difficulty in getting material to work upon.

"Children are bought when zeal overbalances discretion and the missionary does not wait to think that, apart from other considerations, having once begun buying, he will be expected to continue. . . . But what becomes of these children after they are bought? They are as a rule at the mercy of the vicissitudes and temper of the missionary, and not in the charge of some permanent and well-organized institution. Beyond the missionary who bought them, no one feels any special responsibility. The missionary may die or return home within a very few years or months; indeed, one of these alternatives is, in this climate, an early probability, and the child now unused and illy adapted to returning to native life, but without hold on the civilized, is in a truly pitiable state. It would seem that a realization of the precarious tenure of life and health would have a sobering influence on the assumption of such enduring responsibilities. Even now one of the bishop's missionaries with a collection of some ten little girls is making ready to take them off to Angola to 'educate' them there, though all public schools must be taught in the Portuguese language, not used in Liberia. This idea of carrying to a Portuguese colony so many of Liberia's rising generation is creating comment, and there is even talk of interference on the part of the government. The children were not bought to be taken to Angola, but the missionary finds it necessary to go, and what is to be done with the children? 'Missionary spirit' will not permit of their being returned to their parents; no one here is prepared to take charge of them; if the government should not permit taking them to Angola, what would become of them? A 'missionary problem,' indeed."

Slavery, Prof. Cook says, exists all over Africa, but the slaves have the right to acquire property (slaves sometimes) and their life is not, as a rule, more wretched than their native masters. Emigrants to Liberia from the United States, Prof. Cook says, have not, in the past, been properly selected, and their descendants shirk work, as a principle. The so-

cial distinctions between Liberians and Afro-Americans are sharply drawn, and the two classes are not on an equality. Education of the natives is difficult, but earnest teachers are working arduously to overcome the natives' aversion to advancement, physical and mental. The colonization of American negroes in Liberia, Prof. Cook finds, has been impeded by other than natural difficulties. Too many emigrants, he says, were seeking a land where work would be unknown, while the settling of Liberia requires the severest pioneer work. Emigrants, the professor says, ought not to be sent out to Liberia under a misapprehension of the character of the country and the work required for its development. They should be carefully selected and cared for for six months after their arrival, during which time they can become acclimatized and learn the country and their work.

In conclusion, Prof. Cook says: "Could there be a reasonable hope of renewed activity in colonization and consequent progress in Liberia, there would be justification for the initiation of many philanthropic and financial undertakings which would greatly accelerate advance, but unless there can be practical success in the fundamental business of colonization there is little encouragement for other ventures."

## Page Dec 13, 04 CONDITIONS IN THE CONGO.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE EVENING POST:

SIR: I beg to enclose copies of a letter just received from the Rev. C. H. Harvey of the American Baptist Missionary Union. This letter is written from the Abir concession in the Upper Congo; in which concession the Congo State Government holds half the shares. The profits derived by the Abir from the sale of rubber obtained from its concession has, in the last few years, been colossal. During the last five years its profits have been fifteen times greater than its capital, and the market value of the shares to-day is twenty-six times greater than its capital. The Abir maintains some 3,500 armed men, 500 of whom are armed with rifles, and 3,000 with cap guns. To it has been granted by King Leopold the right of ownership over all the rubber in the forests of its concession, which rubber, of course, it can only obtain by native labor. The area of the concession is some 22,746 square miles; population estimated at two millions.

E. D. MOREL,  
Honorable Secretary of the Congo Reform Association.  
Liverpool, November 22.

The following extracts are from a long letter received from the Rev. C. H. Harvey of the American Baptist Missionary Union. Mr. Harvey has been twenty years in the Congo Free State. He has been located at Mpalabala, which is but a few miles from Matadi on the small lower Congo, where the system in force elsewhere does not exist. This is Mr. Harvey's first visit to the vast Upper Congo:

As we were returning, an incident occurred which brought home the fact that the evils of the rubber traffic are by no means of the past. An old chief came up to where Mr. Harris and I were standing, waiting to be carried across a swamp. Mr. Harris interpreted. "Oh, white man," the chief pleaded, "do have our work changed! We do not want to shirk it, but there is no longer any rubber in our district. We are willing to work in any other way that Bula Matadi wants us to, but we cannot get the quantity of rubber demanded of us, and my children (people) are being killed for nothing. What am I to do?"



Mr. Harris referred the question to me. I suggested that he should say that the inspector appointed by the King would no doubt come to Baringa, and he could then appeal to him.

He asked how long it would be before he would come.

I said, perhaps two months.

Upon which he cried out: "Two months! It will be too late then: We shall all be killed before that time."

Mr. Harris tried to show him that we, as missionaries, had no authority to interfere in such matters.

At first he did not seem to credit it, but begged hard that we would help him. When, however, he realized that we were powerless to do anything, he wrung his hands and said: "How can I go back to my town, to my children, and tell them this? This day is a sad day for us." And after we had left him and were being carried through the swamp, we could hear him crying out after us, "We shall all be killed! We shall all be killed!"

Alas! there is only too much reason to think that the fears of the old chief are not groundless. There has been in existence for some years in this district one of the most inhuman and barbarous systems of collecting the produce of the country that the world has ever seen. The Congo State

is made over a vast territory in the equatorial region (and has to a large extent delegated its powers) to a commercial company—the Ablr, so called. The personnel of this company are men of no education, training which would fit them for the administration of governmental powers. Out here the liberties and lives of thousands of Africans are placed in their hands with only a shadow of accountability to any power superior to their own. One of these men, when a missionary protested that he was violating the laws of the State, replied sneeringly: "State law! what have we to do with the State law? We are out here to get rubber." And indeed their rule is the acme of lawlessness.

The rubber agents are allowed to employ armed sentries or "guards of the forest," who are usually selected by them on account of their well-known unscrupulous and savage character. These "guards" (black-guards indeed) are sent to certain villages, with instructions to drive the people to the forests to collect rubber. They are not only permitted, but are expected to shoot down any man who resists or who makes any protest, and only too often their powers have been exercised in murdering in cold blood any one against whom they have a spite. Sometimes indeed they have killed unoffending people in pure wantonness. One such instance was related to me by a man whose veracity Mr. Harris vouched for. He said:

"I heard that the sentries were to visit a certain village, and I accompanied them to see what they would do. When we got there the chief was engaged in giving food to his wives and children, it being breakfast time. As soon as the chief heard that the 'guards' had come he went out of his house to meet them, suspecting no danger, as he believed himself to be 'all right' with the rubber agent. Without the least warning one of the sentries shot him dead, and the whole gang then proceeded to kill the women and children. This accomplished, they selected some bodies of the children, which they reserved for a feast to be indulged in another time. The remaining bodies were cut up into joints (the man graphically described the operation), and the portions having been placed in a row the 'guards' opened a kind of market."

"Why did they make this attack?" I asked. "What had the chief done?"

"There was no palaver," he replied. "But why should they attack people in our way, who have done them no wrong?"

"It is their way," he replied. The question seemed to surprise him. It was apparently too common an occurrence to excite wonder.

Several cases are being investigated by a judge of murders by the sentries, following the most horrible mutilation; but details of these crimes cannot be given, as they are simply unspeakable.

Occasionally the white man himself has conducted an armed expedition into towns where the people had been reported by the sentries as lax in complying with the demand for rubber, and then killing on quite a wholesale scale has resulted. The excuse made for these outrages is that the natives

have attacked the expedition, and that the slaughter was in self-defence. The improbability of this contention is seen when one remembers that the natives are but armed with spears and bows and arrows, while the white man and his soldiers carry breech-loading rifles. The improbability is shown still more clearly by the significant fact that in no instance, as far as was ascertained, has any of the members of the rubber agent's force been killed, and very rarely has any one even been wounded in these encounters.

The dreadful system of rubber collecting has among other evils introduced a form of slavery of the worst possible kind. No man's time, liberty, property, person, wife, or child is his own. His position is worse than that of the sheep or goats of the white man, for they are well fed, well cared for, and their lives are reckoned to be of some value, but the lives of the natives are not worth even a few kilos of rubber in the eyes of the rubber agent, and his cruel emissaries. Compared with the slavery of the Southern States of America, this kind is far worse as regards the destruction of human life, and even the dreadful horrors of the "middle passage" are completely put in the shade by deliberate, demon-like acts of atrocity.

It was quite a relief to the eye, after low-lying sites, so common on the Upper Congo, to visit a place like Bongandanga, which is some 120 to 200 feet above the level of the (Lopori) river.

But there is the same story of depopulation here as at the other places. One town, which numbered 2,000 people about ten years ago, now has only about 200; and so it is—with some variations—in most of the surrounding neighborhood. The State officer, who has recently come into the district, has been making careful estimates of the population, and is staggered by the result.

To the missions on the Upper Congo the problem is a very serious one. Briefly stated, it is just this:

Given such a decrease during the next ten years as in the past decade, there will be at the end of that time so few people that the stations will of necessity have to be given up. This applies equally, of course, to the rubber concession companies. They have been killing the goose which lays the golden eggs, and even they are alarmed now at the disastrous outlook. There are, indeed, rumors that the State is deposing the rubber companies, and is about to take again the control of the concessions. But while

## DEFEND THE CONGO STATE.

*Seen Sept 17, 1903*

### BELGIAN SOCIETIES REPLY TO THE CHARGES OF CRUELTY.

**Denials That Natives Are Ill-Treated—The Slave Trade Wiped Out and Cannibals Rare—Troubles Caused by Fetish Doctors—Progress Under Belgian Rule.**

A number of the leading societies of Belgium have formed a federation for the purpose of replying to the accusations against the administration of the Congo Free State and of promoting the interests of Belgium in colonial work. The organizations in this federation are the Brussels and Antwerp Geographical societies, the Belgian Maritime League, the Belgian Agricultural societies, the Brussels Society of Colonial Studies, the Antwerp African Club, the Brussels African Club and the Brussels Colonial Club.

They have a membership of more than 4,000, including most of the prominent men of the country. The federation has begun the publication of a magazine called *The Truth About the Congo*, which is published in English, French and German and will be widely distributed.

At the meeting held about seven weeks ago, when the federation was organized, the principal speech was made by Baron Wahis, Governor General of the Congo Free State, who presided over the meeting. He enumerated the charges against the Congo State and answered them.

He showed the condition of the country when King Leopold first began his great work there. He said that for a long time the white trading houses on the lower Congo derived their profits from the sale of slaves. Later their chief profits came from the sale of alcohol.

They made expeditions into the interior and often burned native villages, whose inhabitants had failed to bring in the quantities of palm nuts and other products expected. Their punishment had no limits. Their laborers were slaves, upon whom they inflicted the worst torments for the smallest infraction of their orders.

Above Stanley Pool, as far as Stanley Falls, there was complete savagery, especially cannibalism in all its horrors. Above Stanley Falls was the Arab régime, the region of the slave hunters, whose horrors were so well described by Cardinal Lavigérie.

A great change has been produced in that immense stretch of country. Mr. Bentley, an English missionary, who has been in Africa thirty years, expresses in his recent book his admiration for the enormous progress which has been made toward the protection of the blacks since they came under the government of the Congo State.

Government measures have entirely suppressed the traffic in slaves for the purpose of supplying the cannibal markets. Cannibalism still exists, but only in regions far distant from the stations.

The Arab slave trade has entirely disappeared. The population is grouping itself in increasing numbers around the State posts.

Baron Wahis spoke of the accusation that "enormous and continuous slaughter is provoked by the revolts of soldiers and of the population, who are crushed by imposts of every kind." He said that revolts of soldiers had occurred and had produced sanguinary struggles. The Government had taken proper measures, and revolts would be very rare in future.

Disturbances among the population, even in the most remote regions, are rapidly diminishing. It is a gross error to assert that the revolts of the people are chiefly caused by the taxes exacted from them.

The fetish doctors in particular have often urged the natives to revolt in order to maintain their authority, which is constantly diminishing as that of the State increases. Taxation is one of the least causes of revolt, because the taxes in the zones of the chiefs are based upon contracts between the State and the chiefs, who are left almost free to fix the tax according to the means of raising it.

All reasonable men admit that it is legitimate to create taxes and to cause them to be paid. The Government uses compulsion only when absolutely necessary, and all possible precautions are taken to avert resistance so that an armed force may not be employed.

Neither women nor children can be arrested in order to oblige the natives to pay the tax. It is the law of the State that any force sent out to make an arrest must be commanded by a white officer.

"The Government," says Baron Wahis, "has taken all measures to prevent traders from practising violence upon the natives. Traders are forbidden to exercise any constraint upon natives to compel them to supply rubber."

"The number of guns at the commercial stations is limited to twenty-five; they are to be used solely for the defence of the station, and under no pretext may they be taken out of the station. These orders have not been easy to enforce. Many traders have tried to evade them. Some have succeeded in doing so, and during my last stay on the Congo I took rigorous measures to enforce these regulations."

"That there are still frequent conflicts throughout the vast territory of the Congo State is not improbable, and they may be continued, no doubt, for a long time in the midst of these warlike populations, but as I have already said, they are steadily diminishing in number."

"The work of each native rubber collector is very small. Where rubber is abundant he can gather in one day the tax required of him for a month. The natives receive cloth and other materials for the rubber



they collect, the desire to add to their well-being increasing every year, and they know that they are working not only to pay the tax but also to improve their condition.

"It is also said that our military service is an odious imposition on the natives. In 1891, when the public force was first organized, military service was unknown to the natives and appeared frightful to them. For several years past this idea has entirely disappeared.

"The soldiers are treated with kindness, serve with pleasure, and when they pass into the reserve they are proud to go back to show the men of their race the superiority that military instruction and education has given them. Only 3,000 recruits are required annually to maintain the active force; which, considering the fact that the Congo State rules over millions of people, is a very slight charge on the population—particularly when we remember that many of these 3,000 recruits are volunteers.

"The Government of the Congo State awaits with confidence the result of the campaign conducted against it because it knows that every complaint made by the natives, the missionaries or the traders, has been conscientiously examined by the authorities and the magistrates, that inquiries regarding all grievances pointed out to them have always been made and that they have been followed by prosecutions and punishment if there was any ground for them."

The August number of *The Truth About the Congo* contains a large mass of testimony with regard to the persons who have made charges against the State to show that these charges are either grossly exaggerated or have no foundation in fact and also to reveal the animus of the accusations and the character of some of the men who have made them.

A letter is also published from Mr. Patarino, an Italian Magistrate in the service of the Congo State, in the course of which he says that it is unhappily true that crimes are sometimes committed there as in other parts of the world, but the perpetrators are called to account before the tribunals. "I myself," he says, "have prosecuted several white criminals who were sentenced to different penalties, even up to twenty years penal servitude, and are still expiating their offences in an African prison. It should not be forgotten that on the Congo there is a Magistracy which comprises twenty-five Magistrates, honest and above all suspicion, who carry on their noble ministry with energy and constancy."

## THE UNITED STATES AND THE CONGO.

### The Missionary Phase of the Question.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE SUN—Sir: Some effort is apparent to draw the United States into the controversy between England and Belgium regarding the condition of affairs in the Congo Free State. The effort is based on the ratification by the United States of the Brussels Act of 1890.

The Congo Free State was established by the act of the Berlin Conference of 1885, and the United States was not a party to that act. The essential feature of the Brussels Act of 1890 was the provision for the right of Belgium to annex the Congo State after the expiration of ten years if she saw fit to do so. The United States was signatory to that agreement, although it would seem that we had no particular concern in the matter one way or the other.

But the recognition of Belgium's right to annex an equatorial wilderness, in which this country neither had nor has any special interest, does not seem to me to create any American responsibility for Belgian violation of the provisions of the Berlin Act, to which the United States was not a party.

I do not see any reason why the United States should be drawn into the matter. This country has no material interests in the Congo Free State. Our moral interests are of questionable validity. They appear in connection with missionaries and their labors. It is asserted that these have encountered interference in their work. It is by no means certain that the United

States is either legally or morally bound to support or even to protect its citizens who voluntarily engage in mission work in so-called heathen lands. It is certain that the nobility of such work is incalculably modified by an appeal of the workers for either the military or the diplomatic support of their Government. When the first missionaries were sent to "preach the Gospel to every creature," they were sent as individuals going on their own personal responsibility, "as lambs among wolves," and, nothing was said of an appeal to Cæsar or of support by the cohorts of Rome. It is true that Paul appealed from Festus to Cæsar, but it is not recorded that he or such men as Francis Xavier or Jean de Brébeuf asked their Governments to stand behind them in their labors in the mission field.

Individual cases of brutality and wrongdoing may not be necessary attendants, but they seem inevitably to accompany the processes of race development. They should be averted and suppressed if it be possible to do so, and a Government which permits and is charged with winking at, if not with directly encouraging, such proceedings should be called to order. England's attitude in the Congo matter would command a larger sympathy and support if that of which complaint is made were less common in her own history, and if one could believe a little more confidently in the unselfishness of her motives for her interference.

The Congo State would make a beautiful area for enclosure within England's ring fence in Africa. There is also strong probability that English control of that country would be a benefit to the Congo and to the world at large. A frank statement to that effect would be more impressive, if not more commendable, than action based on a plea for humanity.

AMERICAN.

NEW YORK, Nov. 6.

### Congo Land Denounced.

The civilized world has made many allowances for the shortcomings in the administration of the Congo Free State, trusting to Mr. Stanley's utopistic schemes for the improvement of the black races in that region and King Leopold of Belgium's undertaking to help them in the various conventions that established the Free State. That matters have been going fearfully amiss under the Belgian control has been a matter of public notoriety for years, but it is a frightful indictment of barbarous cruelty, short-sighted greed and stupid mismanagement that has been drawn up by Mr. H. R. Fox Bourne in "Civilization in Congoland" (P. S. King & Son, London), in behalf of the Aborigines' Protective Society. The Congo basin is being depopulated, partly by brutal massacres, which the Belgian authorities, when they do not incite them, are unable to check, and partly by emigration of the blacks, who prefer slavery with all its evils to Belgian civilization. The guarantees of the international conferences have been violated, for instead of being open to free trade the Congo basin has been turned over to Belgian commercial monopolies.

Mr. Fox Bourne writes with great moderation of tone, but he calls on Europe to interfere with Belgian misdoings, if for no better reason at least to avert the dangers which the treatment of the Congo natives presents to the rest of Africa. His judicial tone would, perhaps, have more effect if he did not take the British view of affairs, for instance, in whitewashing the trader Stokes in trying to blacken still more the unspeakable Major Lothaire.

Apart from the evils denounced the book presents in a very readable form the story of events in the Congo lands after the epic period of the great explorations. It is accompanied by an excellent map.

## TALKS WITH CANNIBALS. The Reasons They Give for the Practices of Anthropophagy.

The Woelffel expedition which recently traversed a region of dense forests back of the Ivory Coast in West Africa found there a large number of cannibals comprising several tribes. They are only about 120 miles from the coast and within a week's journey of the French posts. Cannibals have seldom been found in Africa so near the sea. As a rule they do not live within 500 miles of the ocean and most of them are still farther inland. There are no cannibal tribes, for example, on the lower part of the Congo River, though the middle and upper Congo basin are the greatest hot bed of cannibalism in the world.

When the white men in the Woelffel party asked these cannibals why they indulged in the practice of eating human flesh they replied that men are in the habit of washing their bodies three times a day and their flesh therefore, is cleaner and sweeter than that of cattle which are never washed.

These natives have guns and powder which they procure from Liberia or the Gold Coast. As they have no bullets they use large pebbles in their guns.

When Mr. Stanley sent Capt. Coquilhat to occupy the station he had established among the fierce Bangalla cannibals of the middle Congo he found the natives ever ready to defend the practice of eating human flesh. "This is horrible," said Coquilhat one day to a chief whom he saw at his meal. "On the contrary it is delicious with salt," was the reply.

Another time the Belgian soldier expressed his abhorrence to a chief who was about to sit down to a cannibal banquet. The latter replied to his protests:

"When you kill a goat I do not interfere. This dead man here is my property. I did not steal nor capture him, but I bought him with good cloth and I will eat him if I please."

One day Coquilhat pointed out the differences between man and mere animals and tried to convince the natives that to eat a man was to make a very bad use of him and to degrade their species. A bright fellow in the crowd called out in answer:

"All you talk only shows that human flesh is the best sort of food while the flesh of mere animals is a vile sort of nutriment."

The practice still widely prevails over tropical Africa, in many islands of the Pacific in northern Australia and among the natives of some South American tribes. It is gradually being extirpated, however, in all regions where the whites are acquiring important influence. It is not found, for example, in the neighborhood of any of the white stations in the Congo basin where it is now a crime punishable with death. As fast as the influence of the State is extended over the country the eating of human flesh is discontinued. Thus the great Bangalla tribe, which gave Stanley his hardest fight when he descended the river, has entirely abandoned cannibalism; many of the native employees of the State come from this tribe.

## HENRY M. STANLEY HERE.

### THE NEWLY ELECTED M. P. TALKS OF AFRICA.

He Tells of the Railway 657 Miles Long Which the English Are to Construct in the Interior—What Africa Now Needs.

Henry M. Stanley, the African explorer, who was recently elected Member of Parliament, arrived yesterday on the White Star steamship *Majestic*. He will stop in town several days and will then make a tour of the British north-west territory. The chief object of his visit is recreation. He will return to England in about ten weeks and resume his duties as a Member of Parliament. He had this to say about Africa: "I think the British Government's policy in the Dark Continent has been productive of much good. It has been characterized by steadiness. Under British auspices an enormous trade has been developed. Of course, the most desirable part of the country is the interior. The coast is unhealthy and unfit for the European settler."



"What is needed to develop the tremendous resources of the country is a means of quick communication between the sea and the interior. Mr. Joseph Chamberlain, the Colonial Minister, has recommended the construction of a railroad, 657 miles long, from Mombasa to Victoria Nyanza, the second largest lake in the world. This road is to cost about \$8,750,000, and will be built by the Government under the supervision of East Indian engineers, with a large force of Indian laborers. Work on the railroad will be started in November.

"When I was at the lake eighteen years ago there was not a missionary there. Now, there are 40,000 Christian natives and 200 churches. The natives are enthusiastic converts. They would spend their last penny to acquire a Bible. They are not like the blacks of the west coast; in fact, there are no real Ethiopians among them. They vary in color from light yellow to dark copper, and are much more intelligent than the blacks."

"Do you expect to again go to Africa as an explorer?"

"No; I think my usefulness in that line is over. I have marked the way for others, and am satisfied, henceforth, to do what work I can do for Africa in England. Africa is practically explored, and the intelligence of its natives has been developed. What we want to do now is to develop the lands, not so much for the white man as for the natives. I think that Africa never will be, as some seem to hope, another North American continent. But we must remember that it has been only a short time since it was penetrated by civilized forces. Railroads will bring with them a higher civilization and make it easier for the white man to live in the country. In its earlier development by European explorers and settlers America appeared to be as bad a place to live in as Africa appears to be now. Means of quick communication, in a large measure, made it what it is now."

In politics Mr. Stanley said he was a Unionist. He once had been an American citizen, but was now an English subject. He does not believe in home rule. He thinks home rulers are coercionists. Their doctrine, he said, tended toward socialism, and he thought that it was but a step from socialism to anarchism. He said he probably never again would be an American citizen. He smilingly added that, as he had married an English wife, he would be impelled by the spirit of gallantry to stick to her constitution.

#### FLOURISHING CONGO TRADE.

##### Great Prosperity Ushered In by the Era of Railroads.

No one supposed that the railroad between Matadi and Stanley Pool, completed nearly two years ago, would have so immediate and great an effect in stimulating the commerce of that region. Last year about 700,000 pounds of ivory, collected by steamers on the Upper Congo, were brought down on the railroad and sent to the Antwerp market.

But the growth of the ivory business is far surpassed by that of rubber collecting. The rubber may now be gathered at much greater profit since it no longer has to bear the heavy charge of transportation for 225 miles on the shoulders of porters. Large parties of rubber gatherers are kept in the forests and ascend the tributaries for many miles from the main river. The result last year was an enormous increase in the quantity of rubber secured and this fact, with the simultaneous advance in prices, gave to the industry extraordinary importance.

In 1887 the amount of rubber collected in the Congo basin was thirty tons, valued at \$23,000. In 1899 the rubber collected in the Congo forest amounted to 3,300 tons, the export value of which was \$9,900,000.

These are only two items of the trade carried by the new railroad, which is doing a fine business and is paying dividends regularly to the stockholders who deserve this good fortune, for they risked their money in an enterprise which some of the leading Belgian newspapers said would be a dead failure.

The new railroad is also helping rapidly to develop navigation on the Upper Congo and its brilliant success is stimulating other railroad enterprises. North of the Congo, in French territory, is the large region of Mayumba, and a railroad is now building from Boma on the Congo into this French district, which is said to be rich in ivory and rubber and well adapted for large plantations, but because it has not been easily accessible it has remained undeveloped and inhabited only by savage tribes. The road is to be about one hundred and thirty miles long, and the first thirty miles from Boma are now completed.

#### The East African Dwarfs.

Dr. A. DONALDSON SMITH of Philadelphia told the large audience of the American Geographical Society at Chickering Hall on last Monday, of his sixteen months' journey in 1894-95 among the Somalis and Gallas from the Gulf of Aden southwestward to the salt lakes of Stefanie and Rudolf near the eastern limits of the Upper Nile basin. Dr. SMITH's route passed for hundreds of miles through the country of Galla tribes, south of Abyssinia, whom no explorer had ever visited before. He therefore brings to us the first definite idea we have received of a large region, and among the many specimens of fauna he has brought home, twenty-four species are new to science. We believe that in another respect his observations are of more than ordinary interest.

Dr. SMITH spoke of his visit to a dwarf tribe, some score of miles north of Lake Rudolf, but he did not say, what we believe is a fact, that he is the first white man who has seen these little people in their homes, though there has been evidence of their existence.

Less than four years ago Dr. HENRY SCHLICHTER of the British Museum collated all the reports about East African dwarfs with a view to answering, if possible, the vexed question: "Do pygmy tribes exist in East Africa, and, if so, where?" Summarizing all the reports, he found that as far back as 1826 Capt. BOTELER had brought information about the East African dwarfs; that when travelling in Abyssinia, Shoa, and Kaffa, Messrs. HARRIS, KRAFF, D'ABBADIE, HARTMANN, and several others had heard much of the existence of pygmies in the unexplored country just a little south; and that AVANCHERS, KRAFF, and D'ABBADIE saw numbers of these dwarfs, though not in their native habitat.

All the evidence collected by Dr. SCHLICHTER seemed to point conclusively to the existence of dwarf tribes near the southern border of Kaffa, the southernmost part of Abyssinia, and in the neighborhood of the thirty-sixth meridian east of Greenwich. When Count TELEKI discovered Lake Rudolf he did not travel north of the lake far enough to meet the dwarfs. But Dr. SMITH has done so, has seen the dwarfs, or at least one tribe of them, in their home, and has justified Dr. SCHLICHTER's division of the pygmy tribes into the East African, Central African, West African, and South African dwarfs. Dr. SMITH's brief description of those he saw confirms the previous evidence that the East African dwarfs, in size, appearance, and habits, are similar to those of the Upper Nile and Congo.

miles north, which is nearly three times the distance between this city and Chicago. It is probable that the whole work would have been completed by this time if it had not been for the Boer war. Under the circumstances it has made remarkable progress.

The wire has been strung on insulated iron posts sent out from England. Of course, the wild nature of the country has made the work difficult, for it has been necessary to transport all material by human or animal portage for hundreds of miles. An enormous amount of work was also necessary to prepare the route for the construction parties.

Five parties are engaged in the work, the total force averaging 10 white men and about 1200 blacks. The advance party, consisting of two whites and 200 natives, has charge of surveying the route and clearing a path for it about 15 feet in width. This is no easy matter, for it involves cutting a way through dense grass and jungle, often 11 feet high.

The second party follows two or three days after and widens the path to 60 feet, more or less, according to the nature of the country. It is easy to see why so wide a path is necessary. There will be no fluemen every few miles, as in our country, to keep the service in repair, and it will be far more costly than in civilized lands to mend a broken wire or repair other damages. Every preliminary caution, therefore, must be taken. No tree must be left which, falling, would break the wire; therefore, thousands of trees, many of them of great size, are cut down.

Then comes the third party, which digs the holes; it is closely followed by the fourth detachment, which plants the posts, and finally come the wire stringers, who complete the work. None of the iron posts weighs less than 160 pounds, and most of them rise 14 feet above the ground. Iron is used because wooden posts or poles would not long withstand the attacks of white ants, which in large parts of Africa play havoc among all constructions of wood. Higher and heavier posts are used when it is necessary to make spans of unusual length. When the line has to cross gulleys or streams it is not unusual for the spans to attain a length of 600 to 750 feet.

For some time the work has been carried on in German territory, as the line passes completely through the western part of German East Africa. It was necessary, of course, to secure the consent of Germany to build the line through its territory, and the Transafrican Telegraph Company, as it is called, agreed as a part of the bargain to build a separate line across German East Africa from north to south, to be the property of the German Government and to be used wholly for the telegraph traffic of the German colony. The government will connect its ports on the coast with the Ujiji station of the line. A German functionary is now on his way to Tanganyika to select various other stations on the lake to be connected both with the transcontinental line and with the wires from the German coast.

Mr. Rhodes' great enterprise will now be pushed northward into British East Africa and down the Nile as far as Fashoda, which is connected by wire with Khartum and Alexandria. When the wires are stretched as far as Fashoda, therefore, the work will have been completed, and one of the longest telegraph lines in the world will stretch from the northern to the southern coasts of Africa.

## NEW AFRICAN TELEGRAPH LINE

Is Now Completed 2500  
Miles North of Cape  
Town

(Special Dispatch to the Morning Herald)  
New York, Jan. 26.—The African overland telegraph line, which is to connect the north and south coasts of the great continent, has been completed as far as Ujiji, on the eastern shore of Lake Tanganyika. In other words, messages may now be sent from Cape Town, about 2500

*Bethune Thamed*  
*Jan 28, 1902*



## RACIAL BARRIERS TO STAND.

Prof. Council discusses the South's Attitude Toward the Negro.

NASHVILLE, Tenn., Nov. 8.—Prof. W. H. Council, President of the Agricultural and Mechanical College at Normal, Ala., has given, in response to a request from the Nashville Banner, an expression of his views on the subject of the Roosevelt-Washington dinner.

Prof. Council begins by saying: "It seems to me that ordinary wisdom suggests a dismissal of the recent White House dinner affair and common charity demands the view that neither party to that 'accident' had the remotest desire to tear down the social barriers between the races in this country. I desire to take this view."

Continuing, Prof. Council says: "The white people of this country do not understand the better element of negroes on this question. The educated negro does not only not seek social equality with the white race, but he fights against it. He sees written everywhere the Anglo-Saxon has gone a determination to resist social intercourse with races in inferior condition. This antipathy to racial intercourse is stronger in the Anglo-Saxon than in any other people on the globe. Where the blood of the Anglo-Saxon is purest there the antipathy is greatest. Therefore, for two reasons, it is stronger in the South than in the North."

"The only pure Anglo-Saxon blood is found in the South, where we do not meet the heterogeneous white population which has settled in the North. In the case of the negro it is unreasonable to expect his former master or that former master's descendants for many generations to come, to make the negro a social equal or even to permit a hint looking toward obliterating the social lines. It is folly to irritate the South on this question. It has thoroughly settled this matter in its mind and crystallized it in its laws. It is instilled into every white child from the cradle to the grave. As I have said, the white South has decided this question for itself. Any contrary opinion from the outside is not only met with unanimous opposition, but arouses and embitters Southern sentiment against the negro, although the negro may be an innocent party in the discussion."

"It requires no great acuteness or wisdom to see clearly that the white South has determined two things which it will support with its life blood: Resist all attempts at social admixture of the races, whether by legal enactment or social sufferance, and to rule in all political affairs with the ballot or the bullet."

"The South is never stinted in its contributions to negro industry, education or religion. No people meet the appeals of charity for the negro with warmer and more liberal hearts. It aids in all right and proper ways in the elevation of the negro."

"The negro educator is a giant. Now, for the negro to step from the school room into politics is a step from strength to weakness. For a negro to step over the social lines is a step from life to death. It is also plain to every thinking mind that the very salvation of the negro race depends upon a rigid observance and enforcement of the social distinctions in the South. There may come a time when the good of the races will admit the obliteration of these time-honored customs, but I cannot see it now."

the several thousand gentlemen and newspapers in this State who indorsed these resolutions, because it was their right and their privilege under our Government so to do, but merely to say that if the act of the President in dining with Washington tends to social equality, how much more forcibly have the Democrats of Louisiana put the negro on a social level by these resolutions. The Republicans individually and collectively have never gone to the extent of these resolutions in any State of the union, or in her national organizations, and, indeed, the negroes of the South have never demanded what these resolutions in their entirety propose to accord them. Forgetful of their past political acts, the Democrats at the South frequently charge Republicans with things that they are authors of, and it is well for Republicans to hurl them back to the author, if for no other purpose than to advise the young men of our country of the truth.

SIMEON BELDEN,

Ex-Attorney-General of Louisiana.  
NEW ORLEANS, LA., Nov. 2.

### RESOLUTIONS.

Whereas, Louisiana is now threatened with death in every vital organ of her moral, material and political being; and

Whereas, Her dire extremity is but the fruit of unnatural division among her natural guardians—the children of her soil and of her adoption; and

Whereas, We have an abiding faith that there is love enough for Louisiana among her sons to unite in a manful and unselfish struggle for her redemption; be it therefore

Resolved, That henceforward we dedicate ourselves to the unification of our people. Second, that by "our people" we mean men of whatever race or color or religion, who are citizens of Louisiana, and who are willing to work for her prosperity. Third, that we shall advocate by speech and pen and deed the equal and impartial exercise by every citizen of Louisiana of every civil and political right guaranteed by the Constitution and by the laws of the United States and by the laws of honor, brotherhood and fair dealing. Fourth, that we shall maintain and advocate the right of every citizen of Louisiana and every citizen of the United States, to frequent at will the places of public resort, and to travel at will on all vehicles of public conveyance on terms of perfect equality with any and every other citizen, and we pledge ourselves so far as our influence, counsel and example may go to make this right a live and practical right, and that there may be no misunderstanding of our views on this point, (1) we shall recommend to the proprietors of all places of licensed public resort in the State of Louisiana the opening of said public places to the patronage of both races inhabiting our State. (2) That we shall further recommend that all railroads, steamboats, steamships and other public conveyances pursue the same policy. (3) We shall further recommend that our banks, insurance offices and other public corporations recognize and concede to our fellow colored citizens where they are stockholders in such institutions the right to be represented in the direction thereof. (4) We shall further recommend that hereafter no distinction shall exist among citizens of Louisiana in any of our public schools or State institutions of education, or in any other public institution, supported by the State, city or parishes. (5) We shall also recommend that the proprietors of all foundries, factories and other industrial establishments, in employing mechanics or workmen, make no distinction between the two races. (6) We shall encourage by every means in our power our colored citizens in the rural districts to become proprietors of the soil, thus enhancing the value of lands and adding to the productiveness of the State, while it will create a political conservatism which is the offspring of proprietorship; and we further recommend to all landed proprietors in the State the policy of considering the question of breaking up the same into small farms in order that the colored citizens and white immigrants may become practical farmers and cultivators of the soil. (7) That we pledge our honor and good faith to exercise our moral influence, both through personal advice and personal example to bring about the rapid removal of the prejudices heretofore existing against the colored citizens of Louisiana in order that they may hereafter enjoy all the rights belonging to citizens of the United States.

Resolved, That we earnestly appeal to the press of this State to join and cooperate with us in erecting this monument to unity, concord and justice, and like ourselves to bury beneath it all party prejudices.

Resolved, That we deprecate and thoroughly condemn all acts of violence, from whatever source, and appeal to our people of both races to abide by the law in all their differences as the surest way to enjoy all the blessings of life, liberty and prosperity.

Resolved, That we pledge ourselves to the cultivation of a broad sentiment of nationality which shall embrace the whole country, and uphold the flag of the Union.

Resolved, That as an earnest of our holy purpose, we hereby offer upon the altar of the common good all party ties and all prejudices of education which may tend to hinder the political unity of our people.

Resolved, In view of the numerical equality between the white and colored elements of our population, we shall advise an equal distribution of the offices of trust and emolument in our State, demanding as the only condition of our suffrage, honesty, diligence and ability; and we advocate this not because of the offices themselves, but simply as another earnest and proof on our part that the union we desire is an equal union, and not an elusive conjunction brought about for the sole benefit of one or the other of the parties to this union.

G. T. BEAUREGARD, Chairman.

JULY 15, 1873.

*Dr. G. G. G. Nov 28, '01*

## LIVINGSTONE, ANDREW MURRAY, AND THE BOERS.

In his autobiography Dr. W. G. Blaikie refers to the short-lived magazine edited by him, and entitled the *Catholic Presbyterian*. The following extract is of present interest:

The other matter of interest on which I had the privilege to publish Livingstone's views was, "The Transvaal Boers." A minister of the highest distinction in Cape Colony, the Rev. Andrew Murray, had in one of the numbers of our journal given a paper on the "Church of the Transvaal," which came very seasonably, because it was at the time when the Transvaal was annexed to the British Empire. Mr. Murray leaned to the more favourable side of the Boer character, and gave some very interesting recollections of his own experience among the Boers at a time when he was almost the only minister in the Orange Free State. He dwelt especially on two points in connection with them: their fondness for the Old Testament, disposing them to Old Testament views of slavery and other things; and their dislike of British rule and British anti-slavery, which had virtually driven them out of Cape Colony, and led them to take refuge in the Orange State and the Transvaal. English missionaries generally were anti-slavery men, but other missionaries were not so pronounced. It was to English missionaries generally that the Boers were most opposed, and this in some degree explained their treatment of Livingstone at Kolobeng. I did not feel quite satisfied with this view of the case, and in the next number of my journal I inserted a paper of Livingstone's, giving his view of the matter. It was a very trenchant and able paper, and in the second edition of the *Personal Life* I gave it as an appendix, though I was obliged to leave it out when the cheaper edition appeared. It roused some opposition in Boer quarters, and I remember we were threatened with an elaborate refutation of all Livingstone's charges; but to the best of my recollection no such refutation appeared, at least in English.

## THE NEGRO IN LOUISIANA.

His Social Position Outlined by a Democratic Mass Meeting in 1873.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE SUN—Sir: As there continues to be a great deal of criticism in the South, and notably in this city, by our leading newspapers as to the dinner episode of President Roosevelt and Booker T. Washington, I believe it not out of place to enclose you resolutions unanimously adopted at a Democratic mass meeting held in this city (New Orleans) in Exposition Hall on July 15, 1873, and presided over by Gen. G. T. Beauregard of Civil War fame. We do not call your attention to, or furnish these resolutions, to in any manner reflect upon



## LIFE IN LIBERIA.

### Bishop Turner Tells About the Black Colony Whence He Has Just Come.

Bishop H. M. Turner, one of the leading advocates of negro emigration to Africa, arrived in this city on Saturday, after an absence of five months in Europe and Africa, a month of which he spent in Liberia, where he watched the progress of the 227 negro colonists who went to Liberia on the steamer Horsa, from Savannah, Ga., on March 12. In an interview with a *SUN* reporter yesterday Bishop Turner said:

"The Horsa reached Monrovia, the capital of Liberia, on March 29, after a smooth passage. The colonists stood the voyage splendidly. Only one death occurred in transit, and that was of a little child that died six hours before landing. After landing two old people died within ten days. It had been expected that one man would die during the voyage, but he prayed that his life might be spared until he reached Africa, and his prayer was granted.

"I reached Liberia eleven days after the Horsa had sailed on her homeward trip, and I remained there about a month. On landing, the colonists were divided into two settlements, one being sent to Johnsonville, about ten miles from Monrovia, and the other sent about fifteen miles from the coast. Each head of a family received twenty-five acres of good farming land from the Government.

"The general health of the colonists was better than would have been expected, in consideration of their imprudence in eating the fruits of the country most lavishly, against the advice of the native Liberians, for newcomers should be very particular about eating African fruits until they become acclimated, as such indulgence brings on the fever prematurely, and in many instances makes it more severe than it would otherwise be.

"The natives welcomed the immigrants joyfully, and would welcome a million more. They have an abundance of territory, and are anxious to build up a civilized country and spread intelligence and business thrift through their entire domain, which extends 370 miles along the sea-coast and 250 miles interiorward. Those who have gone as colonists are much pleased with their situation because they are free, can aspire to any position, even the Presidency, and there are no papers in the land that are eternally berating the negro and charging upon him a thousand crimes of which he is not guilty. Immigrants from any other part of the world save America are obliged to spend three years in the country before acquiring citizenship, but colored persons going from the United States have no naturalization process to go through. They are regarded as citizens the moment they land and say they have come to stay. They can vote or hold any position in the gift of the voters. This is not so with the West Indian or Brazilian black men.

"Immediately on their arrival the colonists began clearing their lands, building houses, planting garden vegetables, and setting out coffee trees, the chief article of commerce. Coffee is to Africa what cotton is to the South. Cotton will grow there to enormous proportions, as it needs to be planted but once in four years, instead of every year, as in this country. The Liberian coffee is regarded throughout Europe as the finest flavored and most nutritious of any in the world. Preparations are making for the raising of millions of tons of it.

"The Horsa did not bring back any cargo, for the reason that no one in Africa knew she was coming until she steamed into the harbor. She left in three days before the farmers knew that she was there. The company alone would have sent 100,000 pounds of ginger over by her had it known she was coming in time to have had the ginger on the coast. The Liberians and Africans in general are anxious to do business with the United States, but they are not able to put steamships on the ocean, and the United States has none, nor will any of the business men establish a steamship line, but I think I have succeeded in getting a great steamship corporation in England to put a line between Boston and Africa. The ships will call at Charlestown or Savannah for the benefit of such colored persons as desire to go to and fro and trade in African commerce.

"I think that it is to the best interests of the colored race to colonize Liberia, where they can exercise all their civil and political privileges without being regarded as a menace to the country. The native Africans want civilization, and our missions are most prosperous. The kings hold the idea that the Christian God teaches how to make cannon, war ships, and guns, and they believe that by adopting the Christian religion they can overcome their enemies and add to their military strength. The white people of America are far more highly respected than the Europeans, and the missionaries of the former are not regarded with suspicion and distrust as are these of the latter. It is thought by the natives that Europe wants to gobble up Africa, but they have no such feeling toward Americans. There are now a million negroes in this country ready and anxious to settle in Liberia, and the sentiment is growing stronger daily. I am not in favor of wholesale emigration to Africa on the part of the negroes.

"There are many American negroes who are not fit to go where they will have to assume personal responsibility. They are only fit to be waiters and scullions, or to move and to act at the bidding of others."

Bishop Turner preached yesterday at Bethel Church, on West Twenty-fifth street. He will leave this morning for Philadelphia, and after a few days' stay there will go on to his home in Atlanta.

## THE TRAGEDY IN THE SOUDAN.

### Improbability of the Story That the Murderers Meant to Set Up an Empire.

Capt. Voulet and Chanoine of the French army, who killed Lieut.-Col. Klobb and Lieut. Meynier and a part of their escort, on July 14 last, cannot escape the penalty of their terrible crime, even in Africa. It will not be long before they are called to account. They are hemmed in on the north by the Sahara and on the south and east by a dense population of semi-civilized Mohammedans, who are good fighters, have plenty of fire arms, and would not tolerate invasion by this handful of men who have only a few hundred rifles and seventy trained Senegal soldiers. West of them are the French outposts. The view has been widely published that these two French officers intended to be false in their duty to France, to run amuck in Africa and establish an empire of their own. The idea is ridiculous unless they and the six picked and trusted French soldiers with them had gone stark mad. The thought had probably never entered their minds.

The fact is that up to the time of their terrible crime they had carried out to the letter the instructions of their government. Klobb and Meynier were sent to supercede them, not because they had failed to do what they were told to do, but because, in the discharge of their mission, they were accused of treating the natives, among whom they passed, with barbarous cruelty. These accusations were based upon charges made by Lieut. Peteau, who had had a serious quarrel with Voulet and Chanoine and had been dismissed from the expedition. He returned west to the French outposts, and his accusations were forwarded to France together with the charges Voulet made against the dismissed officer.

Some light may be thrown on the whole matter by a brief statement of the nature of the mission confided to Capt. Voulet. His party was one of three expeditions set on foot for the purpose of studying the territories in the Soudan that had been assigned to France in the treaties made with Germany, Great Britain and the Congo Free State. It was designed to connect the new French territory in the neighborhood of Lake Tchad with the French possessions in the Mediterranean, the Niger and the Congo by means of itineraries traced by these three expeditions. In other words, France desired to find the best routes between her new territory in Central Africa and her possessions to the north, south and west of it, to learn all the advantages and disadvantages of these routes and what must be done to make them thoroughly available, and to get all the information possible with regard to the value of the new country. The *SUN* has already told of the largest exploring expedition that ever entered the Sahara. It was the Mediterranean detachment of this large enterprise, and it left Algeria last fall under command of Mr. Foureau, the Saharan explorer, and Commander Lamy who had with them about 200 Algerian soldiers, 1,000 baggage-laden camels and the camp following required for so large a party. They were bound for the very region which Voulet was approaching when the tragedy of July occurred. The Congo detachment, under the command of Messrs. Bretonnet, Gentil and Robillot, was on the way north at the same time, pushing toward Lake Tchad by the route of the Congo, the Mobangi and the Shari rivers. It will be interesting to learn of the meeting of these three parties after the tragedy of July.

The third detachment under Capt. Voulet with Capt. Chanoine as second in command took the route from the Niger, but at the outset it was divided, Voulet and a part of his force descending the Niger past Timbuctoo and on down the river to Say where there is a

French outpost, while Chanoine and the remainder of the expedition struck straight across the country to Say, travelling south of the big northern bend of the river. It is noteworthy that all the atrocities which Lieut. Peteau, later, called to the attention of the French authorities were committed by orders from Chanoine during his overland march to Say. Voulet was not there and could not be directly responsible for them unless, later, he justified the conduct of his subordinate. The forces were reunited at Say, and then went on their way toward Lake Tchad, while Peteau retraced his steps and told the story of the bloody march of Chanoine across the Mossi country.

There is no reason to doubt the accuracy of this appalling tale of the burning of villages and the massacre and mutilation of natives, including women and children. In fact, Lieut.-Col. Crave and Capt. Grandge, who were at once sent into the Mossi country to investigate the charges, came back with full confirmation of Peteau's statements. The greatest pity of it all is that brutal and murderous proceedings of this sort are nothing new in the history of the European occupation of large parts of Africa. They have been recorded in the Belgian Congo, in German East Africa, in the Cameroons and in the French Soudan. In no case has there been any need for these high-handed measures to strike terror to the hearts of the natives. They have been the work, almost invariably, of young officers who were not fit for the grave responsibilities entrusted to them. These men have had to deal with barbarous peoples of whom they had not the slightest knowledge and have gone at them without a particle of patience or tact. Their lack of common sense and capacity have of course involved them in trouble and then they have run riot simply because they had powder and ball and believed they would escape responsibility for deeds done in the African jungle. The performances of Chanoine are the latest reported in this bloody category, and, happily, there is little prospect that many more chapters of the same sort will be written. The Powers are at last beginning to hold their agents in Africa responsible to civilized rules of conduct.

Capt. Voulet made no charges against his second in command but retained him in his position, tacitly justifying and approving his conduct. On they went together and there is every reason to believe they were wholly unconscious of the rod in pickle for them. They went straight ahead to carry out their mission. They had been told not to enter British territory and they did not, a matter requiring some judgment, for France has little more than a passageway along the edge of the desert till Lake Tchad is reached. They finally reached the town and country of Zinder by turning a little to the north. It is in the French sphere, only about 240 miles west of the big lake, and they had been ordered to make a report on this region. They were probably faithfully engaged in this work and believed they were doing their country the best possible service when they received a blow that was like a thunderbolt from a clear sky.

It was the note from Lieut.-Col. Klobb almost brutal in its terseness and without a word explanatory of its stern announcement. It simply said that he had been sent by Voulet's superiors to relieve him of his command. Klobb and Meynier with twenty men had been hurrying east for three months in the footsteps of the expedition and at last had overtaken it.

Who can say he understands the mystery of the awful scene that followed? But if it cannot be explained with our present knowledge of the facts, certainly the extremely improbable hypothesis that Voulet and his white men had decided to set up a government of their own in defiance of France and the rest of the world is unworthy of credence. Is it not more plausible to imagine that the same devilish recklessness that filled baskets with human hands on the Congo and made Chanoine's way through Mossi a track of blood was at the bottom of it all? Here were men who thought they were doing their duty. They had done it before in the Niger region and had received the plaudits and rewards of their government and the Paris Geographical Society. They had now marched for months in a burning climate, suffering vexations and discomforts which only those can realize who have endured them. They were doing their work when suddenly a corporal's guard appeared on the scene and told them they were in disgrace.

Does not the present exhibition of the "honor and discipline" of French military officers at home justify the belief that these men, too, smarting under a sense of what they thought was terrible injustice, may have lost their heads and done the deeds of murderers? They had the power to settle things their own way for the time being and they used it.



It is likely to appear, when all the facts are known, that the massacre of Klobb and Meynier was the outcome of just such impulses of irresponsible recklessness as have led to the slaughter of many hundreds of natives. But in this case the victims of white army officers were brother officers and the news spread quickly while the wrongs of the blacks have been slow to command the attention of civilized countries.

### *Sum 25.99* The Last Undivided Remnant of Africa.

The Anglo-French Convention, by which the region lying between Lake Tchad and the Red Sea has been partitioned, leaves only one fraction of Africa in the hands of an independent native power. We refer, of course, to Morocco, the disposal of which must soon figure in the foreground of diplomatic intrigue and discussion. The hour is now close at hand when, as Lord SALISBURY pointed out in 1891, "some day or other Morocco will be as great a trouble to Europe, and will carry with it as great a menace to the peace of Europe as the other Mohammedan countries further to the East used to be twenty or thirty years ago."

The Sultanate of Morocco is, from more than one point of view, the China of the Mediterranean world. It exists as an independent entity solely through the rivalry of great Christian powers. Its agricultural capabilities are immense, and, were these turned to account and a corresponding purchasing power created, the country would offer a large and steadily expanding market for European and American manufactures. It is estimated by careful observers that, under a wise and orderly system of government, the Empire of Morocco could produce grain enough to supply the needs of one-half of Europe, two crops a year being easily garnered from the fruitful soil. It is only during the last four or five hundred years that the vast natural resources of Morocco have been neglected. About the mineral wealth of the empire less is definitely known, but those who have had some opportunities of forming an opinion believe not only that gold is to be found there in great quantities, but also that there is an abundance of iron, copper and lead, to which petroleum should, probably, be added.

The strategic relation of the country to the Mediterranean has long been recognized. If England, already mistress of Gibraltar, were to acquire those ports of Morocco which adjoin the Straits of Gibraltar, she would be able in time of war to transform the huge midland sea into a British lake. Were those ports, on the other hand, to fall into the hands of France, the possession of Gibraltar by England would be more than counterbalanced. It is the irreconcilability of the interests of England on the one hand and those of France and Russia on the other, that seems to place the partition of Morocco beyond the scope of friendly negotiations. Germany, not being a Mediterranean power, would probably content herself with one or more of the ports of Morocco on the Atlantic, and with the assurance that her commerce might penetrate the interior. Italy might accept compensation in Tripolis for the gains made by other powers in the north-western angle of Africa, but she would, almost certainly, coöperate with England to prevent France from becoming dominant on the southern shore of the Straits of Gibraltar, and thus, in the event of a Franco-Italian war, shutting out her maritime trade from the Atlantic. The chances are that, should the division of Morocco be brought about by violent rather than pacific means, we should see France, Russia, and Spain arrayed upon the one side, and England and Italy upon the other, while Germany, however desirous of playing a

neutral part, would insist upon securing a share in the partition of territory.

France has been for some time nibbling at the eastern frontier of Morocco and undermining the Sultan's authority over his subjects in that quarter. The practice of issuing certificates of protection to Moors who enter into commercial relations with Europeans, either as partners or agents, has been carried so far by the French that the populations of whole provinces, such as Wazzan, Ujda, El Mahaia, and El Amur, are at the present hour practically under French jurisdiction. French emissaries are also active among the piratical inhabitants of the mountainous coast district known as the Riff, who have so long given trouble to the Spaniards. It is but a few months ago that pressure was brought to bear upon the Moorish court in order to obtain a concession for a railway to connect Fez and Ujda with the Algerian railway system, and the Sultan only managed to parry the demand temporarily by pleading that, if he yielded, he would have to give Germany compensation in the shape of a coal-mining station on the Moorish coast, or in that of territory adjoining the strip desired by France. France has no desire to have Germany for a neighbor on the coast of the Mediterranean, but she probably would not object to Germany's acquisition of Sus and a block of territory in southern Morocco. There is no doubt that if a French railway were constructed to Fez, the Algerian towns Oran and Nemours would become the outlets for the produce of a fertile and extensive section of Morocco, and Tangier would cease to be a place of commercial importance, although its strategical value would remain. Definitely thwarted in Egypt and in the valley of the Upper Nile, the present chief aim of France is to make Morocco an annex of Algeria. The fact that, although there are scarcely any Russian subjects sojourning in the Sultanate, a Russian Minister Plenipotentiary has been lately accredited to its ruler, indicates a determination on the part of the Czar to support the French policy of expansion in Northwestern Africa.

It is well known that Spain has historical claims to the possession of Morocco, and these were indirectly recognized at the conference which arranged the partition of the major part of the Dark Continent, when to Spain was awarded a section of the Atlantic coast lying immediately south of the Sultanate. It is also true that Spain, alone of European powers, already has footholds on the northern coast of Morocco at Ceuta, Melilla and other fortified posts. There is some reason to believe, however, that France has acquired a lien on these places. According to a Cadiz newspaper, *El Renacimiento*, which is usually well informed, there was an agreement between M. HANOTAUX and Señor LEON Y CASTILLO, that, in return for the material and moral support of France during the recent war, Spain should give to her friend Melilla, and authorize her to remodel the fortifications of Ceuta, which was to pass under French control within a designated period. It is certain that the compact was performed on the part of France, so far as moral support was concerned, but whether enough was done to earn Ceuta and Melilla may be considered doubtful. We may be sure that the surrender of those places by Spain to France would provoke vehement protests from Great Britain.

All the disputes that have hitherto arisen among European powers in connection with the partition of Africa are trivial, compared with those which are likely to be witnessed when an attempt is made to solve the Morocco problem.

### *Dr. Jones* A CONGO STATE CLIMATE. *May 25, 03*

Matters appear to be coming to a head in the misnamed Free State of the Congo. Founded with a fine flourish of philanthropic trumpets, that State seems to have been pretty steadily going from bad to worse, until now it has become little less than an international scandal, and there seems to be a prospect of intervention in its affairs by the powers which created it. We have said it is misnamed. It was intended to be a free State, in a double sense. Slavery was to be abolished and prohibited, and there was to be an "open door" to the commerce of all nations on equal terms. In neither of these respects is the State now free. Slavery in its worst forms exists, being practised by European officials, and there is a marked discrimination in favor of Belgian trade against all other countries. Such, at least, are the charges which are circumstantially made by men of standing and responsibility, and which seem to be confirmed by current news.

There can be little question of the moral and legal right of the powers to intervene. The Congo State was created and its neutrality guaranteed by the powers in 1885. It is true that in 1890 King Leopold bequeathed his sovereignty over the State to the Kingdom of Belgium, and gave to Belgium the privilege of annexing the State outright at the end of ten years. But such annexation has not been effected, the old status still being maintained. It is not clear, either, that such annexation would be legal. The powers have never assented to it, and it does not seem to be authorized or permitted by the constitutional charter of the State. But even if the Congo State were annexed to Belgium, the right of intervention would still prevail, since Belgium itself is not in the full status of an independent power, but is a guaranteed State, like the Congo. It would seem to be only reasonable that the powers which guarantee the integrity and neutrality of a State should have some authority over its affairs.

It is probably time for a settlement, or for a readjustment of matters in the Congo. If that State is in the condition portrayed by current reports, it is in need of a thorough and radical housecleaning. The world cannot afford to let a State created on philanthropic principles fall into a savagery that is all the worse because it is promoted by professedly civilized men.

### *Dr. Jones* Belgium and the Congo State. *June 7, 03*

Since the scramble for Africa began and more particularly since the Stokes-Lothaire affair the Congo Free State has been the subject of attacks in British newspapers, books of travel and even fiction. The force of the accusations is diminished somewhat by the fact that the accusers are usually former officials who left the service of the State with personal grievances and whose assertions have been taken up by enthusiastic societies for the prevention of various abuses.

Lately something like a combined assault has been made in the Congo State. The Secretary of the Aborigines' Protection Society has issued under the title "Civilization in Congoland," a summary of all the charges made against the State, whose one-sidedness is not concealed by the moderation of the language. At nearly the same time a former officer of the State, Capt. Guy Burrows, printed a book about the Congo so libellous that, we understand, his English publishers suppressed it.

As the Congo side of the question would receive little attention in England if confined to the Belgian newspapers printed in French, the authorities of the State have



given semi-official sanction to the publication of a refutation of the accusations, by official documents in "The Truth About the Civilization in CongoLand" by "A Belgian." These documents seem to dispose wholly of the charges in some cases, and to show in many others that there are two sides to the question and that a suspension of judgment is called for. By persons who know something of Central Africa, the testimony in favor of the Congo State of Sir Henry Johnstone, the Rev. George Grenfell, Mr. Mohun and some others will not be passed over lightly even if they pass over Stanley and the Belgian officials as likely to be partial, while the extraordinary discrepancy between the statements of Capt. Burrows and those he now makes must shake faith in anything he says.

The Congo Free State undertook a tremendous and perhaps impossible task in trying to open up Central Africa without the barbarities that have invariably accompanied the introduction of civilization into savage lands. It might be fairer perhaps to consider what the Belgians have succeeded in doing as well as their failures.

The more common punishment for such shortage is to cut off one or both hands. The left hands only are cut off in the case of women who are the most active laborers. Many many children have been thus terribly maimed. Photographs abundantly prove this. In one place the people had gathered around the body of a little child who had just died. A soldier rushed in among them and demanded angrily why they were not gathering rubber. In response to their explanations about the dead child the soldier killed one man. Another practice is to tie the women up and then demand so many baskets of rubber to redeem them.

"The irony of calling this country the Congo Free State grows upon one, as the cases of bloodshed are multiplied. The people themselves now have a proverb, "Rubber is death." No scattered instances ever produce a proverb. Here is a whole people, formerly hunters and tillers of the soil, who are being shamed and massacred in order to secure to a few European monopolists a fast accumulation of wealth. Custom house records show that the shipments of raw rubber for the past four years amount to over \$38,000,000. Eye-witnesses have testified that natives have been killed "on suspicion of stealing, for a supposed saucy word, for resting or leaving work for a few minutes, and for failing to salute the soldiers." The misery of a prison-system has been added to complete the tragedy.

"In order to postpone the revelation of the true conditions, the Belgian authorities are now sending forth quantities of publications descriptive of the prosperity of the Congo civilization. The large shipments directed to the United States prove how anxious is the monopoly lest the great heart of American brotherhood be moved to an invincible indignation. In England many of the lords have met on a common platform with the Christian ministry, with John Morely and John Burns, to inaugurate a reform. But this is not enough. The men who can redeem the oppressed tribes of Africa and transform them into peaceful and honorable communities are those who go in and live faithfully among the natives, the missionaries of the gospel of Christ."

New York, November 16th, 1904

Dear Sir:—

It is probable that reports have reached you alleging the existence of grave abuses in the administration of the Congo Free State—a state created some twenty years ago by international action. As statements opposed to these reports are published widely by representatives of the Congo Government now working actively in this country, it is natural that you should find it difficult to form an opinion regarding their trustworthiness. Believing the subject of profound moment as related to the present and future well-being of many millions of people and to the obligations of our own national Government, we think it highly desirable that as many as possible of our influential citizens shall be afforded opportunity to reach a fair-minded judgment as to the facts of the situation.

A Memorial asking that Congress shall favor an inquiry into conditions in the Congo State by the Powers responsible for its creation was introduced in the Senate last April by Senator Morgan, the senator by whom the original motion for recognition of what was then the International Association of the Congo was made, in the year 1884. Action upon this petition is to be had at the approaching session of Congress.

We have arranged that a meeting shall be held in United Charities Building (Room 613), Twenty Second Street and Fourth Avenue, on Friday afternoon, November 18th, at half-past four o'clock, at which a statement will be made explanatory of the evidence to which the Memorial appeals, and opportunity for questioning regarding all aspects of the case will be given. Hoping for the favor of your presence, we remain,

Very truly yours,

ROBERT C. OGDEN,  
ROBERT S. MacARTHUR,  
PERCY S. GRANT,  
A. B. LEONARD,

LYMAN ABBOTT,  
ROBERT E. SPEER,  
HENRY L. MOREHOUSE,  
FELIX ADLER,

A. W. WARDEN, Secretary,

Committee of Conference.

#### THE FUTURE OF LIBERIA.

The following article, written, not from a Missionary standpoint, but, nevertheless, from a standpoint of one who has sympathy with all wise efforts to raise the natives of Africa, throws an interesting light on this experiment of a Negro Republic which has now had a life of over fifty years:—

"The future of Liberia is a subject which interests all who are themselves interested in West Africa. The results arising from the creation of this negro State have not been such as its initiators imagined. The fact that disappointment has been engendered does not in the least shake our views as to the capacity of the native for self-government. From the first the Liberians have been terribly handicapped by the want of funds, but it may be doubted whether the conditions under which the Republic was constituted did not in themselves render the success of the experiment more than doubtful. Negro government in West Africa on European lines always strikes us as an impossible anomaly, because it cannot, in the nature of things, contain the best elements either of European or negro culture. It can only be a hybrid growth, and hybrids are not usually fertile. We should only be too happy to be proved wrong, and we willingly admit both that the Liberians have really never had a fair chance and that there are Liberians who are living examples of what the negro who has grasped the best of European civilization and yet remained negro in



heart and in patriotism, can attain to. The weak point about the capacity of Liberia to rise to the level expected of her appears to us to consist in the fact that the Liberians as a body have been bred up on European missionary teaching. This ingrained *cultus* has led, and must—so far as our judgment goes—continue to lead the Liberians to look upon the natives of that portion of West Africa which international treaties have assigned to the negro Republic with a sort of pitying contempt. 'Our poor benighted brothers' is a common expression applied in Liberian newspapers to the natives of the interior. And if there is anything certain in West African politics it is this, that the native who has not come beneath the influence of European civilisation, and has preserved his native institutions unimpaired, regards his Europeanised brother with distaste and aversion, often amounting to positive hatred. Examples can be given by the score in substantiation of these views. Liberia herself offers perhaps the most striking one, in the utter inability of the governing element to establish amicable relations with the Kru, who form a large portion of the coastwise aboriginal population. There has been too much justification for the jeers of negrophobes, with the sight provided by gunboats, manned by Europeanised natives, bombarding Kru villages. Just at present the fever of 'development' in West Africa is invading Liberia, and sundry schemes are on foot to attract capital into the country and take labour out of it. That to expand Liberia requires capital is obvious, and that capital will not be forthcoming to any large extent until the Liberians are prepared to give greater security to capitalists by the adoption of a more liberal commercial policy is equally true. There seems to be a disposition on the part of Liberian statesmen to recognise this. The problem before the few enlightened men in the country is difficult. On the one hand, they not unnaturally desire an influx of European enterprise, which will provide more revenue and inaugurate an era of prosperity; while, on the other hand, they cannot be blind to the political dangers which an increase of European interests in the Republic will bring about. Liberia's greatest safeguard to continued independence is, perhaps, the mutual jealousy of the European Powers in West Africa, all of whom covet the richness of her soil and the labour market situated within her sphere; and covet them so greatly that they may be trusted to keep a sharp look out that one or other of them shall not secure advantages denied to the rest. A master mind might find in these mutual rivalries the best incentive to the consolidation of the State. Can Liberia produce such an one? In any case, the Republic—as we read the times—stands at the parting of the ways. She cannot maintain her old restrictive policy much longer, and the advent of European enterprise within her territories on a large scale can only end in one of two ways—salvation or ruin to the Republic."—*West Africa*.

*Chas. E. Spence March 1, 1901*

### THE WAR AS AFFECTING MISSIONS.

Writing to *Missions of the World*, the Rev. Dr. Stewart, of Lovedale, says:—

It is difficult to say what has been the exact amount of mischief done to mission stations in South Africa by the present war. Details are not yet forthcoming, and some time must elapse before these losses can be reckoned up.

In all the districts, however, that have lain in the area of military operations, missionary work for the time being has been more or less disorganised. This is only what might have been expected. In many cases in the north of Natal and certain portions of the Transvaal the missionary has had to leave. In some instances he became chaplain to the British forces, in others he had to retire to the Cape Colony.

No section of the population of South Africa will derive more benefit from the success of the British arms than the natives. At least 4,000,000 of natives will be influenced by

the results of this struggle. That may be taken as the number that will come under British rule, and is exclusive of the population of Portuguese East Africa, and the sparsely-populated district of German South-West Africa, and it includes the Cape Colony and Natal as well as Rhodesia. Had the result of the war been different from what it is, and the object aimed at—the overthrow of British supremacy—been secured, the prospect for the natives would have been dark indeed.

Their civil rights, as a matter of course, would have been entirely disregarded; and as a people they would have been reduced to the condition in which they have always lived under Boer rule. It may not receive the name of slavery now, but to all intents and purposes, excepting, perhaps, that of public sale, their condition would have been exactly similar.

The struggle is not yet over but it is nearly so, and out of the reconstructed South Africa there will arise a much greater freedom for missionary operations of all kinds. Missions are more or less influenced by political conditions and developments, even though they have no direct connection therewith. In such freedom missionary work thrives as in a more genial atmosphere; and out of all this turmoil there will arise a better state of things.

In the matter of native education this will be especially felt. Under the Boer Republics such education was a thing not dreamt of. No assistance from Government was given, with the exception of one trifling grant in the Orange Free State. The native, however, like the Uitlander, had to contribute heavily for the benefit of Dutch children. For himself he got nothing. With this new freedom the natives will progress more rapidly, and the Christianized section are all anxious to advance. They will thus be more able to support their own ministers, and work gradually towards becoming a self-supporting Church. This reconstruction, however, will take time.

### RESOLUTIONS PASSED BY THE PEACE CONGRESS BOSTON, OCTOBER 8, 1904 IN REFERENCE TO THE CONGO STATE

**Whereas**, The International Association of the Congo in 1884 secured from the American Government that its flag should be recognized as that of a friendly state (which recognition was subsequently endorsed by the Powers of Europe at Berlin) on the ground that it was an organization formed to protect the interests and welfare of the natives, to promote legitimate commerce, and to preserve the neutrality of the Congo Valley over which it sought to exercise authority:

**Whereas**, it is alleged that the government of the Congo Free State has appropriated the land of the natives and the products of commercial value yielded by the land, thus leading to the committal of grave wrongs upon the native races and to the infringement of the rights secured for international commerce by the acts of the Conference at Berlin:

**Whereas**, this is a question which may lead to grave international complications:

This Congress, in the interests of peace, recommends that the following questions should be referred either to a renewed conference of the Powers concerned in the formation of the Congo Free State or to a commission of inquiry as provided in the Hague convention:

1. Is the government of the Congo Free State still to be regarded as the trustee of the Powers which recognized the flag of the International Association?

2. If not, what is the position of the Congo Free State in international law, and in what manner may the grave questions concerning its alleged actions be satisfactorily and competently determined?



## The Congo Railway.

In the exciting times through which we are passing a good many events of world-wide interest and importance have been passed by with but little, if any, notice, simply because they belonged to the domain of peace and not of war. Among these is the completion, a few weeks ago, of the great Congo railway, a stupendous undertaking begun ten years ago by the Belgian government and now carried successfully to conclusion, though at the expense of immense treasure and loss of human life. The railway has cost \$13,000,000 to build and it is estimated that 4,000 lives have been sacrificed to its completion, the greater part of them during the construction of the first seventy-five miles of the road, the death rate at the early stages, it is said, rising as high as 85 per cent of the total number of men employed. To justify such an immense outlay in treasure and in human lives the results should be great as the road is but 230 miles long. But these 230 miles pierce the most formidable barrier on the continent, climate and other difficulties being considered. Across the way to the interior of Africa the mountain ranges of Vivi and Palaballa have stood on guard for two hundred years, and the mighty tropic forests with their rivers and climate deadly to Europeans were scarcely a less formidable obstacle to easy access to the heart of the continent. With the first train over the new road to Stanley Pool the flag of civilization, religion and progress was set up in the interior of Africa and in the coming century great changes may be expected in consequence in the Dark Continent. The new road brings the Atlantic ocean and the Lower Congo into communication, and with the 3,000 miles of navigable waterways completely opens up the heart of Africa. Millions of square miles of the most fertile of tropic lands are thus made accessible and a trip to Stanley Pool will probably be a common incident of African travel before the close of another decade. Science and invention have come to the aid of man in subduing nature and when that conquest is complete the physical means, at least, whereby the nations of the world are to be brought into the brotherhood of man will be ready at hand for the still higher conquest to follow.

## Bright Spots on the Dark Continent

Robert Moffat and Aldin Grout in South Africa

By H. Clay Trumbull

A VETERAN missionary hero of the South African field, whom all the Christian world honors, and to whom natives of the Dark Continent owe much for time and for eternity, whom I am glad to have looked upon, and to have looked up to, and heard, was Robert Moffat. He was a soldier of Christ, a winner of souls, the translator of the Bible into the language of the Bechwanas. His devoted wife and faithful coworker, educated under choice Moravian influences, was Mary Smith of Scotland; and his daughter, Mary Moffat, was wife and loving helper of David Livingstone. It was a great privilege to look into that saintly face, and to hear that winsome voice of his.

Robert Moffat, while a young gardener in his Scottish home, saw a placard on the wall announcing, what was then more of a novelty than now, a missionary meeting in a neighboring hall. The appeal came home to him as a call to personal service. He at once resolved to heed it, and he gave himself to the work. Sixty years before I met him he had gone out, as a representative of the London Missionary Society, among the still savage Hottentots, beyond the Dutch Boer settlements of Cape Colony in South Africa.

A famous Hottentot chief and desperado, Jager, in Namaqualand, was at that time, and had been for years, the dread and terror of Christians and of all European settlers. Moffat went to look him up. God had gone before. Another missionary worker had, it seems, some time before, interested Jager in the gospel message, and

though not a convert, he received Moffat with unexpected kindness. Moffat remained there for a season with the yet savage despot and tyrant, "exposed to the rain, dogs, snakes, and cattle, doing his own cooking, and often having nothing to cook or to eat, consoling himself with his violin and Scotch Psalms," while



Copyright by Elliot and Fry, London.

ROBERT MOFFAT

preaching and teaching, and laying the foundations of a new character in the chief and his people, and a new civilization in the Dark Continent.

When Moffat took his new pupil, hitherto the dreaded Hottentot outlaw Jager, now the convert "Christian Africaner," into Cape Town to present him to the governor, he had somewhat the experiences of Barnabas with Saul of Tarsus when he introduced him as Paul the Apostle at Antioch and Jerusalem,—many were afraid of the new convert, "not believing that he was a disciple." But the way was won for the gospel and its triumphs in that field, and the world saw and believed.

Single-handed, Robert Moffat translated the Bible into the language of the people to whom he was sent as God's messenger, while at the same time he was preparing that people to receive and to profit by the written word he was translating. The difficulties of that undertaking can hardly be conceived. There was no written language for him to use when he began his work of translation. He must create it, to begin with, and then reduce it to grammatical form. The people themselves must be new created as to modes of thought and speech. For thirty years Moffat toiled at this work, and, as his life span grew nearer its limit, he was miserly of his minutes, lest he should misuse them in some other way than the very best. At length, as Moffat was almost fourscore years of age, the Sechwana Bible was complete, and he was recalled to England to supervise its publishing and final issue.

It was in London in the spring of 1881 that I saw and heard Robert Moffat, at a missionary reception at the Lord Mayor's, at the Mansion House. There were representatives there from many lands, Christian men and women who were known in all the world. Yet no one



in all that company was more a center of loving interest and of hearty reverence than the missionary veteran hero of South Africa. He was more than fourscore and five years old, yet his eye was bright, his face shone with the light that never dims, and his voice was clear and penetrating. When he spoke, and all listened, his testimony seemed to be that there were no hardships in Christ's service, or "none to speak of," but that every step in the missionary's path was one of blessing. And as he said it, and looked it, we couldn't believe anything else.

Another missionary in South Africa, whom I met and learned to love and honor years before I saw Robert Moffat, was Aldin Grout of Zululand. It was nearly twenty years after Moffat had come to his field as a representative of the London Missionary Society that Grout, with his companions, came to a neighboring mission

field as a representative of the American Board. One of these mission fields was in the central part, and the other on the eastern side, of South Africa, both in the vicinity of the Transvaal. I was brought into delightful touch with Grout, who was even then a veteran hero, more than twenty years before I first saw and listened to the venerable Moffat, of whom I had, of course, heard far more than of the younger missionary.

I first met Aldin Grout about 1858, when I was privileged to address, concerning the Sunday-school cause, a gathering of Christian workers in Connecticut, while he was to speak in behalf of the foreign missionary field. He was then about fifty-five years old. His presence impressed me at the very start. Tall, white-haired, sinewy, graceful in movement, with a bright face, keen eyes, and a loving, faith-filled expression of countenance, he won an audience to himself before he said a word for his cause. Almost his first words at that time showed the spirit of the true missionary, as the devoted man of God in God's work in God's field, and drew me to him in unbounded admiration as a soldier and servant of Christ.

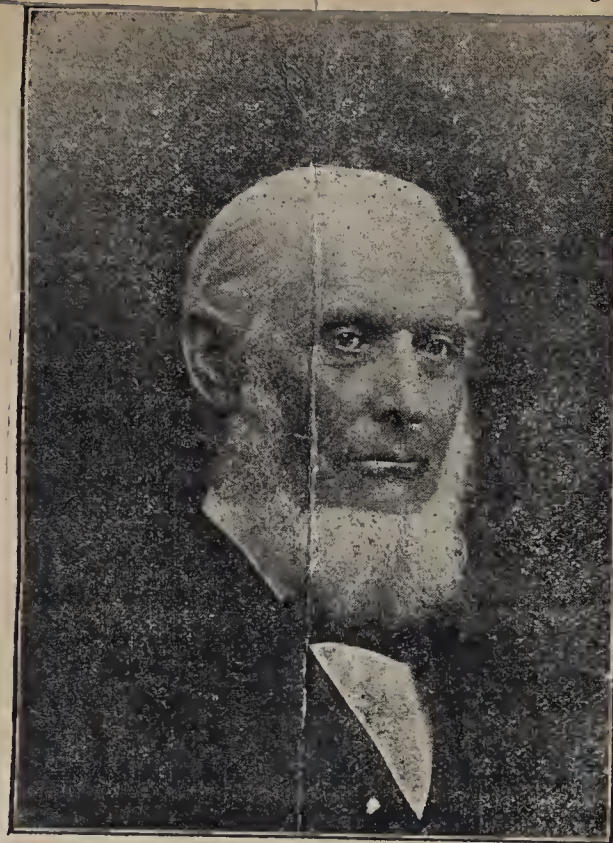
Telling of his earlier labors in his South African missionary field, he said, not despondently or sadly; but with a ringing soldierly voice, "I worked there as God gave me opportunity and ability for ten years, with various interruptions and intermissions, yet at the end of that period I could not point to a single convert in all the field in all the years; nor could I even point to a single one of my hearers of whom I could confidently say that he had been really interested or benefited by my message during all the time."

"Yet," he added, "in all that time it never entered my head to doubt that I and my fellow-workers were where God had called us to labor, and were doing what God had set us to do. We were there giving God's message, sowing the seed of God's truth. It was for one to plant, for another to water, for God to give—or to withhold—the increase as seemed best to him. Thirteen years, added to that ten, have passed since then," he said; "there are now more than thirty Christian churches with hundreds of church-members in that apparently unfruitful field. It is good to be in God's field and work, whatever the seeming results, for a time, may be."

That testimony of faith has been an encouragement to me in days that would have otherwise looked dark within the past forty years. I am glad for that missionary's confidence in the missionary's God!

Speaking of the help to the missionary, in his far-off field, by the sympathy and prayers of Christian believers in their field at home, he said: "Since I came back to America, I found a good woman in Vermont who had for years been praying intelligently and persistently for

foreign missions. She didn't pray for us all in a lump, and in a general way. She used a missionary map and the 'Missionary Herald' to help her. She learned the names of the workers in every field of the American Board. She took one field at a time, week by week, and prayed for its workers by name; and so she girdled



ALDIN GROUT, AT MORE THAN FOURSORE YEARS

the world with her prayers. When I learned that, it explained a little matter that I'd wondered over.

"A few months ago, the telegraph-cable, as you know, was laid across, or under, the Atlantic. When the operator at Newfoundland was watching his end of the cable, at first he felt a quiver and a thrill that he couldn't quite interpret. But he knew that some one across the ocean was trying to speak to him. That encouraged him, and after a while the message came. It was so with me in my-Zulu field. There would be times when I would feel more helped and cheered than usual. I didn't understand it then, but now I do. That feeling was when that Vermont woman got 'round in her prayers to me and my field. I felt it, and no mistake. The prayer went up from the Vermont station to the throne of God,"—at this Mr. Grout pointed with his uplifted arms heavenward, and then pointed down again with a sweep, as he said,—“and it came down on the other side to the Zulu station.”

We all understood how we could do more for foreign missions, as we heard of that good woman's prayers and of that good missionary's gladdened heart, through the cable of faith-filled prayer by way of the throne of God.

The South African field has had new interest to the peoples of the civilized world since Robert Moffat and Aldin Grout labored for God in what, for a time, gave little sign of promise as a center of interest or as a gathering-place for the nations seeking profit or power. "Who hath despised the day of small things?"



# SCHOOLS IN CONGO MAKING HEADWAY

More than 200 Teachers in the  
Mission Establishment  
at Yakusu.

PRINTS ITS OWN BOOKS.

Natives Go to Missionaries with  
Complaints, Not to the  
Magistrates.

BY FREDERICK STARR,  
Professor of Anthropology, University of  
Chicago.

[Copyright: 1907: By Chicago Tribune.]

This is the seventh installment of the series of articles in which Prof. Frederick Starr will tell the truth about the Congo.

At Yakusu great stress is laid upon the work of teaching. The mission property adjoins an important Lokele village. Within easy reach are villages of three or four other tribes. It is an area of rather dense population. Villages in number occur all along the shore of the main river for miles downstream. Other villages of inland folk lie behind these. Thousands of people are within easy reach. The mission maintains

yielded, promised restoration of the market, assigned a place, and put up a building. Though apparently all had been done that they had asked, the people were not satisfied and this delegation had presented itself to the missionary to ask him to present their complaint and desires. The place selected was not a good one; a different one, close by the railroad station and the English traders, was requested. The missionary brought the matter to the attention of the local government, which yielded to the people's suggestion, and gave permission for the opening of the market on the following Sunday in the place of preference.

## Raided by Women Looters.

We became interested in this matter, and on the following Sunday the missionary, my companion, and myself made our way to the spot to see how matters were progressing. A considerable number of sellers had come in with produce, mostly kwanga, and other foodstuffs. They were beginning to display these upon the ground. Would-be purchasers were gathered in numbers, and among them crowds of Bangala women from the workmen's camp. The sellers seemed suspicious lest attack might be made upon their wares. Their suspicions were, unfortunately, well founded. For a little time things appeared to go well, but at last Bangala women, standing by, swooped down upon the piles of stuff temptingly offered for sale, and, seizing handfuls, started to run away. One soldier policeman, who, a few moments before, seemed to be fully occupied with his duty of guarding the railway station, and several idle men and boys joined in the looting. The thing was done as quickly as if there had been preconcerted plotting and a given signal.

## Free for All Fight.

In an instant all was turmoil, some of the sellers were hastily packing away in cloths what was left of their stores. Others grappled with the thieves, some of whom, however, were making good escape with their plunder. We all three rushed in to help the robbed to stay the thieves, and for a few

minutes there was a free for all fight. Most of the stolen stuff was retaken, and the angry sellers, with all that was left to them packed away, refused to again open up their stores. The missionary suggested that they should move nearer to the trading post of the English trader and ensconce themselves behind a fence, buyers being allowed to approach only upon the other side, while we three and the white men from the traders should guard to prevent further attack and a force of householders and a corps of missionaries; it has a corps of carpenters, workmen, who make the ground in order. These are not from the local tribe but are Basoko from down the river. Children from the immediate village flock to the mission school, but this is only the least significant portion of their work.

## Two Hundred Teachers Employed.

More than 200 teachers are in the employ of the mission, teaching in village schools throughout the country around. To supply text books the mission press at Bolobo turns out editions of four or five thousand copies. Similar in its plan of sending out native teachers to outlying villages is the great work at Wathen in the Lower Congo. This was once on the main caravan route from Matadi to Leopoldville. Since the building of the railroad it is completely off of beaten lines of travel and only one who specifically desires to visit it will see it.

The main feature of this school, marking it off from all the other mission schools in the Congo district, is a central boarding school for native children, where a definite course for study extending through several years, is continuously carried on. Boys graduating from this school go out as teachers. And the mission demands that the villages thus supplied shall meet the expense of conducting their schools. This seems to me the best educational experiment in the Congo, and scores of villages throughout the district of the cataracts have self-supporting schools with Wathen boys for teachers.

## Natives and the Missionaries.

In the official report of the royal commission of inquiry sent to investigate conditions in the Congo Free State recently, there is found this passage:

"Often also, in the regions where evangelical stations are established, the native, instead of going to the magistrate, his rightful protector, adopts the habit, when he thinks he has a grievance against an agent or an executive officer, to confide in the missionary. The latter listens to him, helps him according to his means, and makes himself the echo of all the complaints of a region. Hence, the astounding influence which the missionaries possess in some parts of the territory. It exercises itself not only among the natives within the purview of their religious propaganda, but over all the villages whose troubles they have listened to. The missionary becomes, for the native of the region, the only representative of equity and justice. He adds to the position resulting from his religious zeal the influence which in the interest of the state itself should be secured to the magistrate." (Translation.)

## Locating a Market.

It is true that the Congo native carries all his grievances to the missionary. On one occasion, when we had been in Leopoldville but a day or two and had seen but little of native life and customs, we noticed a line of fifty people, some with staffs of office showing them to be chiefs or chiefs' representatives, filing in a long line to the mission. They squatted under the palaver tree, awaiting the attention of the missionary. Their errand was in reference to the local market. Formerly there was a market at Leo; important alike to the people of the town and to the producing natives of the country around. There had been disorders and disturbances; the sellers lost their goods through theft and seizure, and for several years it had been discontinued.

After repeated petitions, on the part of the people to the government, the market

thieving. Finally, this scheme was put into operation, one or two soldier police were summoned, the stores were again opened up, though trading had to stop every now and then to permit of the dispersal of the crowd which thronged around, awaiting the opportunity for another attack.

Under these difficulties, in which the missionary and my Mexican companion performed prodigies of valor, the market was conducted with a fair degree of success. I was interested in the further history of this market. Our missionary friend shortly wrote me that things had been reduced to order; that the government had built a market house and supplied regular guards to maintain order; that the number of sellers had increased and that purchasers flocked to buy.

But all this brilliant promise came to a sad end. When we again reached Leopoldville the market house was closed, there were no signs of interest. It seems that Bula Matadi thought the market presented an admirable chance for getting even. One day, when the stock of kwanga and other foodstuffs was exceptionally large, the representatives of the law swooped down upon the sellers, claimed that they were in arrears in payment of their kwanga tax, and seized their stock in trade. The result was that the market died.

## Good Law Works Badly.

Among the laws which in their intention, perhaps, were good, but in their application vicious is one regarding orphan and abandoned children. In native life, unaffected by white influence, there could be no difficulty regarding such children. If a native child were left without mother it would at once be taken over by the mother's family. There would be no feeling that it was a burden and it would suffer no deprivation.

Such a thing as an abandoned child, in strictly native condition, is scarcely conceivable. According to state law an orphan or abandoned child less than 14 years of age may be turned over by the court to missions for care and education. The mission, of course, is entitled to the child's services through a term of years. Advantage of this law has never been taken by Protestant missions, but Catholic missions have at different times had numbers of children committed to their charge and have used their services in the development of property. A child of 14, the limit of the law's application, is better

than a child of 12, because capable of immediate service. A boy of 15, 16, 17, 18, would still better, but, of course, it is illegal to seize a young fellow of that age and employ him at such labor. Once committed the child remains in the mission's power until manhood.

## Take Advantage of Law.

There is no question that the missions taking advantage of this law at many times seize boys who are beyond the age limit and many others who were neither orphans nor abandoned. I myself have seen a young man who could not have been less than 19 or 20 years of age, who was married and a member of the Protestant church, who had been taken by the peres under this law. He was brought before the state authorities and immediately set at liberty.

It is this fact that the native goes constantly to the missionary with his complaints; that he looks upon him as the proper person to represent his cause before the state officials; that the missionary himself feels it his duty to bring abuses to the attention of the authorities; that the feeling already mentioned between the missionary and the state official has arisen. There have been, unfortunately, abundant occasions for intervention; there have been flagrant and cruel things which the missionary has felt called upon to report.

## Too Ready to Complain.

I do not doubt their honesty. I have sometimes felt, however, that they have become so filled with a complaining spirit that they



are incapable of seeing any good. I have heard them for hours complain of things that neither in themselves nor in their results were really open to criticism. I have heard them carp and find fault with any matter with which the name of the government could be connected. If their attention is called to some apparent purpose to reform abuses, they shake their heads and say it will come to nothing; it is a subterfuge. If as time passes the thing assumes the appearance of reality, they say there is some hidden and mysterious purpose back of it; the state would never do so well unless it were preparing some new iniquity. The attitude of complaint becomes habitual; the ability to see improvement seems completely lost.

The first time that I attended family prayer in a missionary home I waited with some interest to hear the petition in favor of the government. When it came it assumed this form: "Oh, Lord, stay the hand of the oppressor. Pity and aid the oppressed and overburdened. Prevent cruelty from destroy-

ing its victims. Interfere with the wicked and designing schemes of the oppressor."

A dozen such expressions and petitions were uttered, but no request for divine wisdom and enlightenment for the rulers. It can easily be conceived that where godly and pious men cherish such sentiments toward representatives of the state that the feelings of state officials toward missionaries are little likely to be completely friendly.

[Continued in THE TRIBUNE tomorrow.]

## NATIVE REVOLT IN THE CONGO.

Belgian Major and Fifty of His Soldiers  
Hard Pressed—Force Sent to  
Aid Him Ambushed.

BRUSSELS, Jan. 25.—Details regarding the revolt of natives in the Manyanga district of the Congo Independent State, show that Maj. Bolland, with fifty men from Luoyi, was recently hard pressed by an insurgent force. Government troops under Lieut. Latour sent to reinforce the major were ambushed and lost several men. The lieutenant was severely wounded.

### Senate Resolution Ready.

Washington, D. C., Jan. 25.—The senate committee on foreign relations today ordered favorably reported the substitute for the Lodge resolution concerning the Congo Free State situation.

The resolution merely advises the president that he will receive the cordial support of the senate in any steps he may deem it wise to make in cooperation with or in aid of any of the powers signatory of the treaty of Berlin "for the amelioration of the condition of the inhabitants of the Congo Free State."

The preamble to the resolution sets forth that "the reports of the inhuman treatment inflicted upon the native inhabitants of the Congo Free State have been of such a nature as to draw the attention of the civilized world and excite the compassion of the people of the United States."

# BELGIUM'S WORK IN CONGO STATE.

Civilization Carried Far in Its  
Onward March Through  
African Wilderness.

## MAKING A REAL NATION.

Tribal Wars, Human Slavery,  
Funeral Executions Stopped;  
Commerce Developed.

BY FREDERICK STARR,  
Professor of Anthropology, University of  
Chicago.

[Copyright, 1907, by The Chicago Tribune.]

This is the tenth installment of the series of articles in which Prof. Frederick Starr will tell the truth about the Congo.

What has the Congo Free State done during its twenty-two years—almost—of existence?

It has taken possession of a vast area of land, 900,000 square miles in extent, and dominated it. It has most skillfully developed a mighty waterway. We are already familiar with the simple and original method of development which has been and is being pursued. We have already called attention to the fact that notwithstanding interruptions to navigation here and there in the Congo and its larger tributaries, there are long stretches of navigable water above the obstacle of rapids and cataracts by the shortest railroad lines possible. This has been done already at two points and will be done at others in the near future. It is the most economical manner of developing a way of penetration into the great area to be developed and exploited.

It has continuously carried on geographical explorations by which the world's knowledge of African geography has been profoundly increased. We have already called attention to the fact that during the eight years when the A. I. A. was in existence, Belgium equipped and maintained six expeditions; during the same period France maintained but two, Germany one, and England none.

### What Belgium Has Done.

In other words, Belgium did more for geographic science during that time than the other three great nations combined. It has put an end to intertribal wars, to execution of slaves at funerals and festival occasions, and to cannibalism in all those districts to which its actual authority extends. It is understood, of course, that twenty years is a short time for the penetration of the state's authority into remote parts of its territory. There are still intertribal wars in remote parts of the Congo Free State; executions and the eating of human flesh are no doubt still common in districts which have but little felt the influence of the white ruler. With the extension of the definite power of the state into these remoter sections these evils will disappear as they have disappeared in the more accessible portions of the country. It has developed a native army which is available in case of attack upon the integrity of the state, and which serves as a policing party within its territory.

In the first days of the state's history its soldiery was drawn from the Zanzibar district, and to a less degree from the English

possessions along the western coast of Africa. It soon was realized that from every point of view this condition was undesirable. Between the foreign soldiery and the native people there were no common bonds of interest. No national feeling or spirit could develop among them. From the point of view of expense the foreign soldier was extremely costly. For these different reasons the state early developed the idea of an army made of Congo natives. Today there are but few foreign soldiers in the public force.

### Developing a Congo Nation.

If there is ever to be a real nation in the Congo district there must develop in some way a feeling of unity of blood and interests among the people. In tribal life each tribe is absorbed in its own interests—petty of course—and looks upon all other tribes as enemies. Many of the tribes were insignificant in number and in the area which they occupied. Nothing but an outside influence can unite into one useful whole such a multitude of petty, distrustful, hostile groups of men. In the public force there are soldiers from almost every tribe within the Congo. At the great training camps men are brought together who speak different languages, have different customs, and come from widely separated areas. Under the military discipline these men are brought into close and long continued relations. They must accommodate themselves to one another. They must respect each other's way of thought and doing. At the end of his term of service the soldier goes out necessarily broadened in his ideas, necessarily less prejudiced and more tolerant. The army is the most important influence toward arousing national existence.

### Science in the Congo.

It has conducted many interesting experiments. While these are frequently practical, and they were in themselves worth doing, and their beneficent results are not confined to the Congo. Thus, at Leopoldville there is a well equipped bacteriological institute for the study of tropical diseases. Naturally the most of its attention at the present has been given to the subject of sleeping sickness.

The experiments upon the utilization of the African elephant and the zebra have general interest; if they fail, the warning may be useful; if they succeed, their results will be by no means confined to the Congo Free State. At Eala is a botanical garden, creditably devised and well conducted. Six hundred species of plants are there in cultivation, something more than half of them being foreign species. Their experiments are being made upon a broad scale to discover the uses of native plants and the possibility of cultivating them to advantage; forty species of African plants yield rubber; those the product of which is of a quality to warrant experimenting are here being cultivated with reference to ascertaining their value in plantations. Foreign rubber producers, coffees from different portions of the globe, medicinal plants, dye, and other useful plants are being tested to find out how they flourish in Congo.

Nor is the interest of the Congo Free State in scientific investigations limited to its own enterprises. Some time ago a British commission, consisting of three specialists in tropical medicines, visited the Congo with the purpose of investigating the sleeping sickness. Not only were they given every facility for their investigation but after they returned to England the total expenses of their expedition were returned with the compliments of the State government in recognition of the general value and utility of their investigations. Individual investigators and expeditions of a scientific character within the Congo State always have found the government interested in furthering and aiding their studies.

### Congo Commerce Worldwide.

It has developed a significant and growing section of the world's commerce. When Stanley came down the Congo the value of the exports from that region was so small that it might be neglected. Today the Congo furnishes the world with ivory and supplies a most significant portion of the rubber which



is used. Today Antwerp is the greatest market for these two products. That Liverpool should lose in relative importance in the matter of West African trade is no doubt hard for Englishmen. But the world gains by having several great trading centers in place of one.

It has checked the extension of the Arab influence with all its horrors. To one who reads Stanley's description this means much. With this checking, the foreign slave trade ceased. Do not misunderstand me, there was much admirable in the Arab culture. There is no question that the practical man, whose views we always keep in mind, and to whom we make our argument, would approve the substitution of it for the barbarism that existed before. But it is certain that it stood in the way of European influence; that it came into conflict with European ideas, and if it were desirable that these should ultimately prevail, the Arab life and culture must disappear.

#### As to the Atrocities.

We might, of course, continue and extend our list of the achievements of the Congo Free State. We have said enough, however, to show that it has done much toward carrying out its promise to civilize and modify the native population in the direction of our own ideals. Even the bitter enemies of the Free State government will admit all this, and more. But they claim that all the credit of it disappears in view of the atrocities, the cruelties, and horrors connected with its own administration.

Atrocities no doubt exist; they have existed; they will exist. They are ever present in cases where a population of natives is exploited by an active and aggressive "higher race." The process of elevating natives, of making them over in new pattern, is never a happy one for the native. The wrenching of old ties, the destruction of old ideals, the replacing of an ancient life by one different in every detail, is a painful thing.

I deplore atrocities, but I have often thought that if I were a member of a race that was being improved by outside influences I would rather they should kill

than subject me to the suffering of years in molding me to new ideas. In other words, I sometimes feel that flagrant outrage is less painful to the victim than well meant direction, teaching and elevation to their subject.

Let us turn, however, to the whole subject of atrocities.

[Continued in THE TRIBUNE tomorrow.]

## THURSDAY. CONGO "HORRORS" BELIED BY FACTS.

Cases of Mutilation Rare and  
Nearly Always Traceable  
to Ancient Native  
War Custom.

### RUBBER TRAFFIC FAIR.

Heaviest Burden Falls on Women;  
Depopulation a Fact and  
a Mystery Analogous to

## Case of Our Indians.

BY FREDERICK STARR.

Professor of Anthropology, University of Chicago.

[Copyright: 1907: By Tribune Company of Chicago.]

This is the twelfth installment of the series of articles in which Prof. Frederick Starr will tell the truth about the Congo.

People in this country seem to expect that every traveler in the Congo must meet with crowds of people who have had one or both hands cut off. We have all seen pictures of

case of mutilation. It was a boy at Ikoko probably some 12 years old. He had been found, a child of 3 or 4 years, by the side of his dead mother, after a punitive expedition had visited the town. His mother's body had been mutilated and the child's hand cut off. We might have seen a second case of this sort at this place if we had searched for her. There is a second there.

#### Mutilation an Ancient Custom.

No one, I think, would desire to excuse the barbarity of cutting off the hands of either dead or living, but we must remember that the soldiers in these expeditions are natives, and in the excitement and bloodthirst roused by a military attack they relapse to ancient customs. There has, indeed, been considerable question recently whether the cutting off of hands is really a native custom. Sir Francis De Winton, himself an Englishman, and Stanley's successor in the administration of the Congo state, says that it was. And Glave says: "In every village in this section (Lukolela) will be found slaves of both sexes with one ear cut off. This is a popular form of punishment in an African village. It is not at all unusual to hear such threats as 'I will cut your ear off,' 'I will sell you,' or 'I will kill you,' and often they are said in earnest." Where such customs were constant in native life it is not strange that they have lasted on into the present.

Of course, in this connection we must not forget that mutilation of dead bodies is not by any means confined to the Congo Free State, nor to its natives. Only a few months ago, in Southern Africa, the British force cut off the head of a hostile chief. When the matter was investigated the excuse given was that it was done for purposes of identification, and that the body was afterwards brought in and buried with it.

#### Problem of Rubber Supply.

The most of the difficulty with the natives of the Congo Free State of course comes in connection with the demand to gather rubber. The native hates the forest; he dislikes to gather rubber; it takes him from his home, and comfort, and wife. We have never accompanied a party of natives gathering rubber, but we have seen them started and have also seen them bringing in their products. The best rubber of the Congo is produced by vines which frequently grow to several inches

in diameter. The same vine may be tapped many times. The milky juice, which exudes abundantly, promptly coagulates into rubber; as it hardens it is rolled into balls between the palm and some portion of the body, such as the chest or leg.

The place where we have seen most of rubber production is in the High Kasai, where the famous red rubber is produced, which sells for the highest price of any African caoutchouc. My missionary friends have told me that conditions in the Kasai are not bad and that they have no special fault to find with the Kasai company. While there were things that might be criticised, there was apparent fairness in the business. The natives waited several days after they had gathered their balls of rubber before bringing them in. This was for the reason that the company's agent had but an unattractive stock of goods in his magazine at the moment;

they preferred to wait until a new stock should come up on the expected steamer. As soon as it appeared they sent word that they might be expected the following day.

#### Fair Trading the Rule.

The old Bachako chief, Mailla, was brought in state, in his blue hammock; his people came singing and dancing with the baskets full of balls of rubber on their heads. All proceeded to the magazine, where the great steelyards were suspended and the rubber weighed; each man looked carefully to see that his stock balanced evenly, and one of their number, who understood the instrument and could figure, stood by to see that all went fair. While the rubber was a demanded tax, a regular price of 1 franc and 25 centimes the kilo was paid. This was given in stuffs, of course, and the native selected what he pleased from the now abundant stock of cloths, blankets, graniteware, and so forth. It may truly be said that they came in singing gayly and went home glad.

At Mobandja we saw a large party setting out to the forest to gather rubber, different from any that we had seen before in that a considerable number of women formed a part of it. This feature I did not like, although I presume it is an effort to meet the criticisms of the report of the royal commission of investigation. The commission particularly criticised the fact that the men, going into the forest, were deprived of a company of their women—a hardship strongly emphasized. It is surely a mistake, however well it may be meant, to send the women into the forest with the men to gather rubber. Such a procedure involves the neglect of her fields and interrupts the woman's work.

#### Work of Women Worst Feature.

And here we touch upon the thing which in my opinion is the worst feature of the whole Congo business. Anything that affects the woman's work necessarily brings hardship. I have seen many heart rending statements in regard to the loss of work time which the man suffers by going to the forest to gather rubber. We are told that by the time he has gone several days' journey into the dense forest, gathered his balls of rubber, and returned again to his village, he has no time left for work, and his family and the whole community suffers as a consequence. But from what work does this gathering of rubber take the man?

We have already called attention to the fact that the support of the family and the actual work in any village falls upon the woman. The man, before he went into the forest to gather rubber, had no pressing duties. His wife supported him, he spent his time in visiting dances, jolling under shelters, drinking with his friends, or in palavers, sometimes of great importance, but frequently of no consequence; in other words, he was an idler, or a man of leisure. I feel no sorrow on account of the labors from which he is restrained. Personally, I should have no objection to his idling. If he does not want to work and need not work, I see no reason why he should not idle. But my readers are practical men, who talk much of the dignity of labor and the elevation of the lazy negro. Very good, if work is dignified and the elevation of the negro necessary, let him collect rubber, but do not mourn over the fact that he is deprived of opportunity to earn a living for himself and family.

#### Hardship of the Bread Tax.

There is, indeed, one set of circumstances under which the man may really be deprived

of opportunity to aid in the work of gaining a living. Where the men in a community are really fishermen—they are not always so—to take them from their fishing entails a hardship.

The thing which seems to me the worst is the kwanga tax on women and the fish tax on men. The former is at its worst, perhaps, in Leopoldville; the latter is bad enough at Nouvelle-Antwerp. Leopoldville is situated in a district which yields much less for food



than necessary. It has always been so. Even in the days before the white man came the people in the native villages on Stanley pool were obliged to buy food supplies from outside, as they themselves, being devoted to trading, did no cultivation. With the coming of the white man, and the establishing of a great post at Leopoldville, with thousands of native workmen and soldiers to be fed, the food question became serious. The state has solved the problem by levying a food tax on the native villages for many miles around.

### Means Increasing Slavery.

The women are required to bring a certain amount of kwanga—native cassava bread—to Leopoldville within a stated period of time. To do this involves almost continuous labor and really leaves the women little time for attending to the needs of their own people. Some of them are forced to come many miles with the supply of bread. When they have cared for the growing plants in their fields, prepared the required stint of kwanga, brought it the weary distance over the trails, and again come back to their village, they must begin to prepare for the next installment.

For this heavy burden there must certainly be found some remedy. Personally, it seems to me that the women belonging to the workmen and the soldiers might be utilized in cultivating extensive fields to supply the need. The condition of the men who pay the fish tax is analogous to that of these kwanga taxed women.

The question of the population of the Congo is an unsettled one. Stanley estimated it at 20,000,000 people; Reclus, in 1888, estimated it at something over 20,000,000, Wagner and Supan claimed 17,000,000, and Vierkandt sets the figure at 11,000,000. The governor general, Baron Wahls, who has several times made the inspection of the whole river, is inclined to think that even Stanley's figure is below the true one. Between these limits of 11,000,000 and 20,000,000 any one may choose which he prefers. No one knows or is likely for many years to know. Those who believe that Stanley's figure was true in its time, and that Vierkandt is true at present may well insist, as they do, that depopulation is taking place.

### Depopulation; Fact and Mystery.

Personally I have no doubt that depopulation is going on. Of course the enemies of the Free State government attribute the diminution in population chiefly to the cruelties practiced by the state, but it is certain that many causes combine in the result.

The distribution of the Congo population is exceedingly irregular. From Stanley pool to Chumbiri there has been almost no population during the period of our knowledge. On the other hand, from Basoko to Stanley falls the population is abundant and there is almost a continuous line of native villages along the banks for miles. Practically the state of population is really known only along the river banks. Back from the rivers are inland tribes, the areas of which in some cases are but sparsely settled, while in others they swarm. They are, however, little known, and just how the population is distributed is uncertain. The district which we personally best know—the Kasai—is one of the most populous of all the Congo states, and around the Sankuru, one of the main tributaries of the Kasai, we perhaps have the densest population of the country. If we take Stanley's estimate as accurate the population would average twelve to the square kilometer.

### War and Raids Vital Factors.

Among known causes for the diminution of Congo population we may mention first the raiding expeditions of the Arabs. These were numerous and destructive in the extreme throughout the region of the Upper Congo and the Lualaba. Organized for taking slaves and getting booty, they destroyed ruthlessly the adult male population and deported the women and children. Towns were burned and whole districts left unoccupied.

There is no question that many of the punitive expeditions of the state have been far more severe than necessity demanded; "the people must be shown the power of Bula Matadi." It is said that Vankerckhoven's expedition destroyed whole towns needlessly in the district of Chumbiri and Bolobo. Certainly the population in this section was formerly abundant. Everywhere along the shores one sees the groups of palm trees

marking the sites of former villages; probably the present population is no more than one-fourth that which existed formerly.

Throughout the whole district, where the French Congo touches on the river, it is a common thing for timid or disgruntled villagers to move en masse across the river into French territory. These wholesale removals are an advantage to the natives, as that portion of the French Congo is less well occupied by white posts and government officials than the corresponding part of the Congo Free State. The natives who have thus removed unquestionably have an easier time in the French colony. This, however, can hardly be called depopulation, as it involves no loss in persons, but merely a transfer from the Free State side to the other. It does not at all affect the actual number of the race.

### Sleeping Sickness Exterminates.

Sleeping sickness is carrying off its tens of thousands.

But after we suggest these causes we are still far from a full solution of the problem of depopulation, which is a mysterious thing. In Polynesia we have another example of it on a prodigious scale. In Polynesia we have neither slave raids nor punitive expeditions, nor sleeping sickness. Yet adults die and children are not born. If things continue in the future as in the past the time is not far distant when the Polynesian—one of the most interesting and attractive of human races—will be a thing completely of the past.

The case of our own American Indians is similar. Whole tribes have disappeared; others are dying out so rapidly that a few years will see their complete extinction. I am familiar with the arguments which, from time to time, are printed to demonstrate that the number of American Indians is as great as ever. It seems, however, that it is only rich tribes that hold their own; the reason is not far to seek, but we may not here pursue the argument further.

[Continued in THE TRIBUNE to

## The Fang of West Africa.

BY GEORGE L. BATES,

A VISITOR AT THE GABOON MISSION.

THIS is the tribe of Bantu Africans to whom belongs the future of equatorial West Africa. Forty years ago Du Chaillu found them and recorded his estimate of them in these words:

"The Fangs [Fang] have left the impression on me of being the most promising people in all Western Africa. . . . They seem to have more of that kind of stamina which enables a rude people to receive a strange civilization than any other tribe I know of in Africa."

The correctness of this first impression is being proved by the vigor with which they are supplanting the tribes at the coast, which are their superiors in wealth and knowledge gained from long contact with white men. Du Chaillu reached the Fang only by penetrating the interior from Corisco Bay. Now they are on the coast at Corisco Bay and many other places far north and south of there. At Libreville (Gaboon) the metropolis of this part of the coast, the Fang, who a generation ago had not seen a white man, are pressing into all kinds of employment in white men's service. Their ability to adapt themselves to new modes of life is shown in many ways. Coming from the country of mountain streams where canoeing is impossible, those who have settled on the rivers near the coast have already become expert canoemen. Du Chaillu found them with spears and poisoned arrows. Now, as far interior as white men have seen them, they have the trade guns; and they show as much skill in repairing and keeping in order their guns as if they had possessed them for generations.

A stock of people showing such vigor and adaptability offers the most hopeful field for missionary work. While labor for a vanishing tribe is noble and worth the cost, and neither Eliot's Indian Bible nor the Bakele Scriptures, translated by the early Gaboon missionaries, were in vain, yet a wise direction of missionary effort calls for the choice of a field where the work will bless future generations also.

Missionary work among the Fang is yet in its beginning. As long ago as Du Chaillu's travels, a young missionary of the American Board named Adams began labor up the Gaboon River among the Fang, who were then just beginning to come down from the interior. He was cut off by death after a year's work, and it was not till twenty-five years later that a missionary of the Presbyterian Board came to the same region, which was then populous with Fang. Mr. Marling is still carrying on his work there; but he is the only Protestant missionary who has been long enough among the Fang to have learned their language well and begun translating.\* The Catholics have a larger work up the Gaboon River, carried on chiefly by means of a strong industrial school. The work begun a few years ago on the Ogowe by the Presbyterian Board, and turned over in 1893 to the Evangelical Missionary Society of Paris, is largely among the Fang. The promising work begun three years ago in the Bule country, inland from Batanga in German territory, under the energetic leadership of the late Dr. Good, ought to be mentioned here, for the Bule are really a northern division of the Fang, with a slightly different dialect.

But one need only see the field to realize how much too small is the force, as yet, for the work to be done. The Gaboon and Corisco Mission of the Presbyterian Church has well-established churches at several places among the small coast tribes; these would furnish starting places for work among the Fang, and native helpers who need a missionary field of their own to develop their own Christianity. At many places, as in the well-worked field of Benito, the Fang themselves have come to the very doors of the coast churches. Where is there a heathen tribe so easily to be reached, and so well worth working for?

GABOON RIVER.

\* Mr. Marling has since fallen a victim to the climate.



"May Heaven's rich blessing come down upon every one who will help to heal this OPEN SORE OF THE WORLD." Livingstone's Prayer for the friends of Africa.

"Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these." Matt. 25:40.

# Conditions in the Congo State

## Testimony from Many Witnesses

### The Promise

"Our only program, I am anxious to repeat, is the work of moral and material regeneration." *Leopold II, 1885.*

### The Fulfilment

"The inhabitants have fled. They have burned their huts, and great heaps of cinders mark the sites. The terror caused by the memory of inhuman floggings, of massacres and abductions, haunts their poor brains and they go as fugitives to seek shelter in the recesses of the hospitable bush or across the frontiers to find it in French or Portuguese Congo." *M. Edouard Pickard, Member of Belgian Senate, 1896.*

"Everywhere I hear the same news—rubber and murder—slavery in its worst form." *E. J. Glave, companion of H. M. Stanley, in "Century Magazine," 1899.*

"Upon the least resistance the men were shot down, and the women were captured as slaves and made to work. It was a sad sight to behold these poor creatures driven like dogs here and there, and kept hard at their toil from morning to night." *Semliki region. Mr. Lloyd, 1899.*

"Imprisoning 60 women and putting them in the chain, where all but five died of starvation." *One of the counts in the indictment drawn up against the agents of the Anversoise in the Mongala massacres in 1900.*

"Men are first applied for, and if they do not present themselves, soldiers are sent, who tie up the women or the chiefs until the workmen are forthcoming." *Rev. A. Billington, Bwemba, 1903.*

"M—, went to the factory and released 106 prisoners. We saw them pass our stations—living skeletons - - - among them grey-headed old men and women. Many children were born in prison. One poor woman was working in the sun three days after the child was born." *Mr. Ruskin, 1903.*

"This man himself, when I visited him in Boma goal, in March, 1901, said that more than 100 women and children had died of starvation at his hands, but that the responsibility was due to his superiors' orders and neglect." *Cyrus Smith to Consul Casement.*

"At the different Congo Government stations, women are kept for the following purposes. In the daytime they do all the station work - - at night they are obliged to be at the disposal of the soldiers. - - The women are slaves captured by the Government soldiers when raiding the country." *Katanga region. Affidavit. March, 1903.*

"In an open shed I found two sentries of the La Lulunga Company guarding fifteen women, five of whom had infants at the breast, and three of whom were about to become mothers. - - They said they were detaining them as prisoners to compel their husbands to bring in the right amount of india rubber. 'Why do you catch the women and not the men?' I asked. 'Don't you see,' was the answer, 'if I caught and kept the men, who would work the rubber? But if I catch their wives, the husbands are anxious to have them home again, and so the rubber is brought in quickly.' - - At nightfall the fifteen women in the shed were tied together, either neck to neck, or ankle to ankle, for the night. *Lulonga district. Consul Casement, 1903.*

"I met, in the Abir grounds, a file of fifteen women who were being brought in

from the adjoining villages. These women, who were evidently wives and mothers, had been seized to compel their husbands to bring in antelope or other meat." *Lopori-Maringa district. Consul Casement, 1903.*

"An old chief came up to where Mr. Harris and I were standing. 'Oh, white man,' he pleaded, 'do have our work changed. We do not want to shirk it but there is no longer any rubber in our district and my people are being killed for nothing. What am I to do?' I suggested that the inspector appointed by the King would no doubt come to Baringa and he could appeal to him. He asked how long it would be before the inspector would come. I said, perhaps two months; upon which he cried out, 'Two months; it will be too late then. We shall all be killed before that time.' And after we had left him we could hear him crying out after us, 'We shall all be killed! We shall all be killed!'" *Rev. C. H. Harvey, after visit to Baringa, 1903.*

### 1904 - 1905

So strong was the feeling in Europe that in September, 1904, King Leopold dispatched a Commission, two of whose three members were his own subjects, to the Congo. Fragmentary selections from the evidence presented to this Commission of Inquiry are given below. They illustrate its character but give no idea of its abundance.

"While the men are in the forests trying to get rubber their wives are outraged, ill treated and stolen from them by the sentries." *Mrs. Harris, at Baringa.*

"The woman Baoji, because she wished to remain faithful to her husband, was mutilated. Her footless leg and maimed body testify to the truth of her statement. Her husband told how he was *chicotted* because he was angry about his wife's mutilation." *Mr. Harris, at Baringa.*



"Sixteen Esanger witnesses gave details of how father, mother, son or daughter were killed in cold blood for rubber. The big chief of Bolima placed on the table 110 twigs each representing a life for rubber. The twigs were of different lengths, representing chiefs, men, women and children. It was a horrible story of mutilation, massacre, cannibalism. These crimes were committed by those acting under the instructions of white men. The white men, when the fight was over, handed him his corpses and said, 'Now you will bring in rubber won't you?' To which he replied, 'Yes.' The corpses were then cut up and eaten by Mon. Forcie's fighters. A little child was cut in halves and impaled." *Mr. Harris, at Baringa.*

"I knew of no village where it took them less than ten days out of the fifteen to satisfy the demands of the rubber company. The sentries atrociously abused their position and were never punished even for the most brutal crimes. Lokungu, my witness, had a string with 42 knots, each indicating a person killed at Nsungamboyo. He also had a packet of 50 leaves, each representing a woman seized by the sentries." *Mr. Gamman, at Bongandanga.*

"A list of over 60 murders of men, women and children with names of murderers, victims and witnesses was presented. The following illustrate the remarks accompanying each case:

"Sentry demanded deceased's wife. He refused, was bound to a post and shot."

"Rubber deficient. Sentry dug a hole and laid him face downward in it, then jumped on him, and beat him with stock of gun till dead."

"European agent sent sentries. Mother killed. Child had right hand, left foot and part of foreleg cut off to get ornaments on them. Women shot. Children hacked with knives, etc. etc."

*Mr. and Mrs. Lower, at Ikau.*

"I told them of the signs of desolation in all the districts, of the butcheries wrought by the various white men of the State and of the companies who had been stationed there." *Mr. Gilchrist, at Lulanga.*

"Another witness told how he found the corpses of his mother, uncle and sister, killed by the sentries. All had harrowing stories of the brutal murders of near relatives. Defenceless women and children were shot down indiscriminately to strike terror into the hearts of these unhappy people, to force them to bring rubber. While the men are in the forest trying to get rubber, their wives are outraged and stolen from them by the State sentries. This has been the normal condition for years. This sys-

tem is iniquitous in the extreme and if continued will end in the total depopulation of the country." *Mr. Stannard, at Baringa.*

"The son of the murdered chief took the corpse to the white agent and complained. He said the chief had been shot because the rubber was not complete. Before they went the agent called his dog and set it on them, the dog biting the son on the leg as he carried the corpse of his father.

"The sentries were sent to Bolongo for the rubber. The people had gone to the forest but had not been able to secure the full quantity. As a punishment three villagers were killed and another wounded." *Mr. Padfield, at Bonginda.*

Jan. 5, 1905. "While you were at Baringa a chief came to lay his case before you. He brought 182 long twigs and 76 shorter ones, representing men, women and children murdered in their villages. The people were killed by hanging, spearing, cutting the throat, etc. Many babies were killed with their mothers."

Jan. 17. "When they took what little rubber they could find, the white men only flogged them. They were now expecting the white man would come again and kill them. 'Tell them,' said one young chief, 'we cannot find rubber; we are willing to work but rubber is finished. Our mothers, fathers, sisters, brothers have been murdered in scores for rubber.' "

"The young woman Imenega was tied to a forked tree and chopped in half with a matchete, beginning at the left shoulder, chopping down through the chest, etc. This was how the sentries punished her husband." *Mr. Harris (in letters to Commission).*

"Under the influence of terror entire villages hide in the bush at the approach of white men; - - natives are bound with ropes and chains; - - all aspirations for liberty are punished with the whip and hunger cure." *Dr. Eduardo Baccari, Surgeon General of the Royal Italian Navy (in report to his Government).*

(The Commission of Inquiry returned to Europe in March, 1905. Its Report did not appear until October 30, 1905. Recent information from the Congo indicates that conditions have grown steadily worse.)

## Extracts from the Report of Leopold's Commission of Inquiry

"Missionaries, both Protestant and Catholic, were unanimous in accentuating the general wretchedness existing in the regions. One of them said that 'this system - will, if continued for another five years, wipe out the population of the district.' "

"It was barely denied that the imprisonment of women hostages, the subjection of the chiefs to servile labor, the flogging of rubber collectors, the brutality of the black employees set over the prisoners were the rules commonly followed."

"The native must go one or two days march every fortnight, until he arrives where the rubber vines can be met with in a certain degree of abundance. There the collector passes a number of days in a miserable existence. He is deprived of his wife, exposed to the inclemencies of the weather and the attacks of wild beasts. When once he has collected the rubber he must bring it to the Station, and only then can he return to his village where he can sojourn for barely more than two or three days, because the next demand is made upon him."

"- - This interpretation concedes to the State a right of absolute and exclusive ownership over virtually the entire land with this result; that it alone can dispose of all the produce of the soil, prosecute as a poacher anyone who takes from that land the least of its fruits or as a receiver of stolen goods anyone who receives such goods."



"Apart from the rough plantations which barely suffice to feed the natives themselves and supply the stations, all the fruits of the soil are considered as the property of the State or of the Concessionaire Societies. Thus, although freedom of trade is formally recognized by law, the native does not own the objects which constitute trade."

"The consequences are often very murderous. If constant watch cannot be exercised over the sanguinary instincts of the soldiers it is difficult that the expedition should not degenerate into massacres accompanied by pillage and incendiarism."

"These auxiliaries convert themselves into despots, claiming the women and the food not only for themselves but for the body of parasites which a love of rapine causes to become associated with them; they kill without pity all those who attempt to resist their exigencies and whims."

"If we accept Stanley's figures it is incontestable that a large part of the population must have disappeared, for from Stanley's Pool to Nouvelle Anvers, and even higher up, the banks of the river are almost deserted."

### Some Belgian Testimony

"The work of civilization, as you call it, is an enormous and continual butchery."

"You went there with the pretense of saving the natives from the slave trade and barbarism, you take their forests, you forbid them to hunt and to collect produce, you drive them to military service and forced labor."

"The successes secured for the benefit of one person have been at the price of the enslavement of millions of men." *M. Lorand, in Belgian Parliament.*

"The King cleverly obtained possession of the Congo, and has become its Sovereign absolute.

The native population were deprived of their land and its produce, and became the property of the conquerors.

They were driven to forced labor, and compelled to pay scandalous taxes. They were forbidden to collect the rubber in their forests, which henceforth belonged to the King and the companies. They became enslaved.

Those who refused to work for their new masters were imprisoned, killed, massacred. Their women and children were thrust into hostage houses, where many have died of hunger. Villages were burned. Savage crimes, crimes which stagger the imagination, were perpetrated.

The history of colonization offers few examples of similar infamies.

Leopold II has, thanks to this system, acquired a colossal fortune for himself in a few years." *Le Peuple, Belgium, Oct. 1905.*

"—The truth can no longer be concealed—notwithstanding the deep shadows in which it has been sought to wrap it. No Belgian who is a patriot will be satisfied that people should say that the Congo State is the land of slavery and tyranny, oppression and exaction, rapine and cruelty, illegal and forcible expropriation. To take away the land from the natives, to put the whole country under pressure in order to extract all the juice it contains—this is not colonization. This policy is bad; its results prove it. It should be changed, reformed, abandoned. The time has long since come." *L'ami de l'Ordre (a Roman Catholic organ).*

*L'ami de l'Ordre* states that M. Janssens, President of the Commission of Inquiry, before leaving Boma (Congo) publicly said:

"I came here with a feeling of confidence, expecting to find everything in order. I did not think I was about to come into contact with such putridity as I have found."

Would you help right this cruel wrong? You may effectively "lend a hand" by sending the Senators from your state and the Representatives from your district, some such letter as this:

To the Honorable \_\_\_\_\_  
U. S. Senator (or Member of Congress) from \_\_\_\_\_

Dear Sir:—

As one of your constituents, I take the liberty of writing to you in regard to a Memorial now before Congress relative to the situation in the Independent State of the Congo. I respectfully request that you will do all within your power to secure action by our Government favorable to an international inquiry with a view to authoritative adjudication of the issues to which those conditions are related.

Very truly yours,

Your earnest co-operation is desired.

Address

**The Congo Reform Association, 723 Tremont Temple, Boston, Mass**



# STATEMENT OF JOSEPH CONRAD, The Novelist, Formerly in Service on the Upper Congo, in Regard to the Congo State

---

\* It is an extraordinary thing that the conscience of Europe, which seventy years ago put down the slave trade on humanitarian grounds, tolerates the Congo State to-day. It is as if the moral clock had been put back many hours. And yet nowadays, if I were to overwork my horse so as to destroy its happiness or physical well-being, I should be hauled before a magistrate. It seems to me that the black man—say of Upoto—is deserving of as much humanitarian regard as any animal, since he has nerves, feels pain, can be made physically miserable. But, as a matter of fact, his happiness and misery are much more complex than the misery or happiness of animals, and deserving of greater regard. He shares with us the consciousness of the universe in which we live—no small burden. Barbarism *per se* is no crime deserving of a heavy visitation, and the Belgians are worse than the seven plagues of Egypt, insomuch that in that case it was a punishment sent for a definite transgression; but in this the Upoto man is not aware of any transgression, and therefore can see no end to the infliction. It must appear to him very awful and mysterious, and I confess it appears so to me, too. The slave trade has been abolished, and the Congo State exists to-day. This is very remarkable. What makes it more remarkable is this: the slave trade was an old-established form of commercial activity; it was not the monopoly of one small country, established to the disadvantage of the rest of the civilized world, in defiance of International treaties and in brazen disregard of humanitarian declarations. But the Congo State, created yesterday, is all that, and yet it exists. It is very mysterious. One is tempted to exclaim (as poor Thiers did in 1871), “Il n’y a pas d’Europe.” And the fact remains that in 1903, seventy years or so after the abolition of the slave trade (because it was cruel), there exists in Africa a Congo State, created by the act of European Powers, where ruthless, systematic cruelty towards the blacks is the basis of administration, and bad faith towards all the other States the basis of commercial policy.—Quoted by the London “Morning Post” in a review of “Leopold’s Rule in Africa” by E. D. Morel.

---

\* Mr. Conrad has narrated his experiences while in service on the Upper Congo in the story, “The Heart of Darkness,” published in the volume entitled “Youth,” McClure, Phillips & Co., New York, 1903.



# What Belgians Say of Congo State

EXTRACTS FROM DEBATE ON CONGO SITUATION IN BELGIAN PARLIAMENT, JULY, 1903.\*

"The work of civilization, as you call it, is an enormous and continual butchery."—*M. Lorand*.

"Think what these soldiers are — cannibals, belonging to other tribes than those over whom they are set. Think that this *Force Publique* is commanded by non-commissioned officers intoxicated with self-importance, free or practically so from all control. How can any one dare to maintain that such a régime must not fatally, inevitably, lead to innumerable atrocities."—*M. Vandervelde*.

"The practice of cutting off hands . . . is said to be contrary to instructions; but you are content to say that indulgence must be shown, and that this bad habit must be corrected 'little by little,' and you plead, moreover, that only the hands of fallen enemies are cut off, and that if hands are cut off enemies not quite dead, and who, after recovery, have had the bad taste to come to the missionaries and show them their stumps, it was due to an original mistake in thinking that they were dead."—*M. Lorand*.

"Can you forbid a young soldier, anxious to exhibit proofs of his bravery, bringing back war-trophies?' . . . What I contend is, that if the practice of cutting off hands still continues, it must not be forgotten that those who practice it are blacks, yesterday barbarous, still semi-barbarous — and that it is only by degrees that the custom can be eradicated."—*M. Woeste*. "And it is those very blacks who compose the *Force Publique* of the Congo State."—*M. Vandervelde*.

"All the facts we brought forward in this Chamber were denied at first most energetically; but later, little by little, they were proved by documents and by official texts. Now they are admitted, but it is said they are isolated incidents."—*M. Lorand*.

"M. Woeste tells us that abominable crimes are also committed in Belgium. Perhaps the Minister of Justice will tell us if abominable crimes are often committed in Belgium by officials, by agents of the Administration, if we often meet in this country with officers, officials and magistrates who are torturers, assassins and incendiaries, and who *take hostages*."—*M. Lorand*.

"They (the natives) are not entitled to anything: what is given to them is a pure gratuity."

—*M. De Smet de Nceyer*.

"You went there with the pretense of saving the natives from the slave trade and barbarism, with the pretense of initiating them to the advantages of civilization, and you take their forests, you forbid them to hunt and to collect produce, you drive them to military service and forced labor. They did not call you to Africa, they did not want you. And to-day a Belgian minister says that they are entitled to nothing."—*M. Lorand*.

"As an exploiting enterprise, it may be admitted that the State has been successful. The successes secured for the benefit of one person, and that person's immediate entourage, have been at the price of the enslavement of millions of men handed over to merciless exploitation and to horrors which are the inevitable accompaniment of such a system. A *Domaine Privé* of the extent of that of the Congo State the world has never known. Never has a private property been created of such a vast size, eighty-one times the size of Belgium, worked like a farm, but, like one of the tropical farms of the planters of long ago, where free labor does not exist, and where the population is organized into vast droves of slaves."—*M. Lorand*.

"I am told 'collectivism (in Belgium) is appropriation by the State,' but what is 'the State' in Belgium? It is the representative of the people. What is 'the State' in the Congo? It is the representative of one individuality."—*M. Vandervelde*.

"You tell me that no one draws personal profits. . . . You assert that he (the king) personally spends nothing out of the personal revenues which he draws from the Congo. Where is the proof of the statement? Where are the revenue and expenditure returns?"—*M. Vandervelde*.

"M. Vandervelde concluded with an eloquent appeal that the Belgian Government should approach the Congo State with a view to a thorough searching inquiry. M. de Favereau expressed surprise that 'a member of the Belgian Parliament should seek to force us into a breach of the principle (that no government possesses the right to interfere in the administration of another State) and ask us to mix ourselves up in the affairs of a foreign State.'"

"It is inadmissible that in one part of an oration it should be declared that the Congo State government is a foreign government, of whom we may not ask explanations; and that in another part of the same oration, we should be told that the Congo is so closely identified with Belgium that to criticise the former is to attack the latter."—*M. Vandervelde*.

"All Belgians should have the patriotism to hold their tongues at the right moment."—*M. Huysmans, Belgian Minister and Member of Council of Congo State*.

"In all parliaments men who denounce abuses are true patriots."—*M. Fanson*.

\*From the "*Annales Parlementaires*." For extended report of this debate see remarkable volume just issued by the Funk & Wagnalls Company, New York. "King Leopold's Rule in Africa," pp. 299-352.



# NYASSA ANTI-SLAVERY AND DEFENCE FUND.

## Honorary Council.

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF PORTLAND.  
RT. HON. EARL OF ABERDEEN.  
RT. HON. LORD ABERDARE, G.C.B.

SIR MICHAEL CONNAL.  
SIR PETER COATS.  
SAMUEL SMITH, Esq., M.P.

*The undernoted have undertaken to act as a Committee, with power to add to their number:—*

JAMES STEVENSON, BROOMFIELDS, LARGS.  
JOHN STEPHEN, DOMIRA, GLASGOW.  
SIR JOHN N. CUTHBERTSON, 29 BATH STREET, GLASGOW  
WILLIAM STEVENSON, 23 WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW.  
ALEXANDER MITCHELL, BOTHWELL BANK, BOTHWELL.  
PROFESSOR HENRY DRUMMOND, GLASGOW.  
JOHN COWAN, BEESLACK, EDINBURGH.

A MOST serious state of things, calling for the earnest attention of the British public, has grown up in East Central Africa, and the enclosed pamphlet is being circulated with the view of spreading information on the subject.

In Nyassa-land—Livingstone's country—which affords the best means of access to the interior of Africa, the various Churches of England and Scotland have many prosperous Mission Stations, and efforts are being successfully made to introduce and extend there the beneficent influences of industry and commerce. The native population is peaceable and friendly, and if the work of civilization is allowed to continue, the prospect is very encouraging. But unhappily the regions around are being harassed by the incursions of Arab slave-traders.

Bands of Arabs, for the most part mere banditti, are committing frightful ravages among the defenceless natives of the far interior. These are either massacred or carried off—men, women, and children—to the slave markets on the coast. The scenes constantly being enacted are most heart-rending. Under the scorching African sun the helpless creatures are marched along in pitiful procession, yoked with slave-sticks and irons, and bearing heavy loads. All—strong and weak, male and female alike—are subjected to the nameless and shameless indignities and horrid cruelties of the brutal slavers. Multitudes sink by the way, finding in death an escape from the horrors of such a life.

Lately a band of these Arab slave-traders has even attacked one of the British stations in Nyassa-land, and continues to threaten them from stockaded villages within a few miles distance.

Against this Arab incursion, the African Lakes Company has so far stoutly held the ground. In the end of last year, headed by Consul O'Neill, they sustained a five days' siege at Karonga—their station at the north end of the lake. The siege was raised by a large body of native allies coming to their assistance, but they had not steadiness enough to carry the Arab defences, so as to open up again the road to Tanganyika. This it is very desirable to effect promptly, in order to prevent these Arabs from settling in the country and establishing a permanent centre of slave traffic in that district. But no Company organized primarily for trading purposes can be expected, from its own resources, to cope with danger of the magnitude to which this has grown.

Application has been made to the Government for assistance, but it is found that, for State reasons, the Government cannot take the necessary action. In a speech on the subject, the other day, the Prime Minister said—

*"It must be carried through by the individual action of those Englishmen who had undertaken it, but all the Government could do in the legitimate sphere of political effort would be done. It was not a civilized power with which they would have to fight; it was a slave force, which was a collection of all the scum of humanity. \* \* \* They must leave the dispersal of that terrible array of wickedness to the gradual advance of civilization and Christianity, which in those countries, though slow, seemed now to be sure, and they might be convinced that this country would never abandon a task to which she had put her hand, but would carry it through successfully to a triumphant issue by the proper action of the enthusiasm of her individual citizens."*

It is therefore proposed to raise by public subscription, a fund of £10,000 for the purpose of organizing a small band of experienced and efficiently equipped men, to undertake the work of repelling these Arab aggressors. Those whose knowledge of the country entitles them to speak with authority declare that a small band of Europeans fully provided and competently conducted, at the head of a body of disciplined natives, would be sufficient to repel this inroad.



In the administration of the Fund, the Committee will obtain the best advice of Naval and Military experts, as well as of civilians, whose knowledge of the country entitles them to speak with authority on African matters.

**In pursuance of the objects mentioned**, the acting British Consul at Lake Nyassa, Mr. Buchanan, at the request of representatives of the Blantyre and Livingstonia Missions, as also of the manager of the African Lakes Company, requested Captain Lugard, of the Norfolk Regiment, a distinguished officer temporarily on half-pay, to take command of an expedition to the north end of Lake Nyassa. A force of 25 Europeans and 300 natives, recruited from various points on the Lake, was gathered, and proceeded, in seven companies, to attack the stockades of the Arabs. This was done in a creditable manner, but the stockades having been strengthened by thick clay ramparts, were found to require the use of artillery, which is now being forwarded.

The Committee have reason to believe that the natives settled near the road are not in sympathy with the three Arab chiefs who are fronting them at Karonga, and that as soon as that obstacle is removed the way to Lake Tanganyika will be open as before, when measures should be taken to secure the passage of free caravans, by the erection of some stations sufficiently strengthened to resist such force as might from present appearance come against them, thus opening the way again for missionary and civilizing agencies, and uniting the natives for their own defence against the slavers in future.

The Arab banditti at Karonga are blocking the way, wishing to be permitted to oust the natives from the low lands at the head of Lake Nyassa. There are no other Arabs on the way to Tanganyika, nor till you come to the low valley at Liendwe, 40 miles beyond the end of the road. They are not likely to settle in a country 5000 feet above sea-level, but they let the natives of Bemba make forays to procure slaves for them. There are Arabs in the low valley of the Loangwa, but these, desiring the renewal of trade, wish those at Karonga to withdraw. (See map in pamphlet).

As considerable expenditure has been incurred and is presently running on, for which the African Lakes Company, whose claims will be carefully adjudicated, are in the meantime supplying funds from its trading capital, the Committee have pleasure in stating that the following subscriptions have been announced to them:—

JAMES STEVENSON, ESQ., LARGS,	...	...	...	...	£1,000
J. CAMPBELL WHITE ESQ., GLASGOW,	...	...	...	...	£1,000
JOHN STEPHEN, ESQ., GLASGOW,	...	...	...	...	£500

SAMUEL SMITH, ESQ., M. P., LIVERPOOL,	...	...	...	...	£50
MRS. ARTHUR, OF BARSHAW, PAISLEY,	...	...	...	...	£20
PETER COATS, JUN., ESQ., PAISLEY,	...	...	...	...	£10
PROF. A. R. SIMPSON, EDINBURGH,	...	...	...	...	£25
GEORGE COWAN, ESQ., EDINBURGH,	...	...	...	...	£50
MRS. A. L. BRUCE, EDINBURGH, ...	...	...	...	...	£50



*An address given by Dr. Charles R. Watson, President of the American University of Cairo at the Graduation Exercises yesterday*

*Egyptian Mail May 30, 41*

# DEMOCRATIC IDEALS AND EDUCATION

**T**HE present world conflict has thrown into sharp contrast two opposing philosophies of life and two opposite ideals.

We call the one the Dictatorship Way of Life; the other the Democratic Way of Life. The one stands for the reign of force, brute force, the complete subserviency of the individual to the state, the domination of one race over others, the conquest of weak or small nations by the strong and the spirit of exploitation of the weak by those more powerful. The other stands for the recognition of the rights of the individual, the reign of law and order, equality before the law for all men regardless of race, religion, political party and social or economic status, the rights of small nations to live, and the spirit of service and co-operation for the good of all.

The Dictatorships have brazenly proclaimed their philosophy and have given the world in recent months fairly abundant and complete illustration of it in their practices and conduct. The Democracies, however, are ready to confess that, while they hold to the democratic ideal and are endeavouring to pattern their lives in accordance with it, this democratic ideal transcends their attainments so greatly that they can only claim that they are on the way.

## The Modesty Of Democracies

There are good reasons why the Democracies should and do adopt this attitude of self-respectful modesty. One is that any ideal that is worth having must tower far above and ahead of any present attainment; otherwise it ceases to have value as a guiding star. The other reason is that human life, as it advances, rarely moves forward evenly along its entire front. You know, for example, many men who are progressive, modernistic and scientific in business, yet ex-

tremely conservative or even superstitious in religious matters; or again they are generous to excess in their family life, but miserly and hard in all business relations.

## An Unequal Democracy

The same thing happens with nations. They too advance in departmental fashion. For example, the United States has gloried in the degree to which it is politically democratic. The individual American citizen has an amazing amount of liberty to criticize and oppose or to support and defend national policies and national leaders. Likewise America can boast of her social democracy. Your ploughman can become President. The pathway from a Log Cabin to the White House, while longer and rougher than in the days of Lincoln, is still open. With education and culture, almost anyone may gain access to the best circles of society regardless of antecedents, whether racial or occupational. While all this is true, no one would dream of claiming for American industrial and economic life an equal realisation of the democratic principle. The clash between capital and labour, the blemishes of unemployment, the absence of social legislation are too obvious to permit any boasting that America has attained to an economic democracy such as would guarantee to every American his economic security or his real participation in the economic life of the country. The fact is that American democratic ideals reach far beyond present attainments.

## What Does It Mean?

We pause here to define a little more clearly what we mean by the democratic ideal. This is the more

necessary because we are proposing to ask how education may serve to maintain and promote the democratic ideal. Last summer, 137 professors of Columbia University in New York City issued a manifesto with sixty points which the American ideal of democracy is supposed to include. I will not burden you with their detailed statement. A popular, but of course a superficial characterization of the democratic aim would be to say that, politically, democracy proposes to give every man a vote; socially, to remove any enduring disability due to race, religion, birth or antecedent condition; economically, to insure to every man employment and at least a minimum wage; religiously, to guarantee freedom of conscience and worship.

John Dewey, the well-known philosopher and educator, gives a more profound, and yet a fairly simple characterization of the democratic objective. He says that true democracy aims to create a world order in which there will be first, a full sharing of all values and privileges by the individuals within a given group, and then, that there shall be free and co-operative interaction between all groups. Applying this to a nation, the democratic spirit has two fields in which it should operate. The one is in the internal life of a nation. The other is in the relationships sustained by that nation with other nations; namely, the international world order.

## How May Education Help?

The question now arises, How may Education promote the democratic spirit in these two areas or spheres? We address ourselves first, to the internal life of a country. To maintain and promote the democratic spirit within the life of any country four things are obviously necessary.

## The Need For Literacy



The first and most elementary is general literacy. That all should be able to read and write is a basic requirement in a democratic country. Without at least this minimum amount of education, it is vain to hope for a democratic life. You would expect a dictatorship policy to tolerate or even advocate and promote ignorance and illiteracy in order to leave the population more pliable and docile, but a democracy cannot function with an illiterate population. As we cherish for Egypt progress in democratic ideals, we all need to strengthen the hands of the Egyptian Ministry of Education, as well as all voluntary community efforts, to eliminate as rapidly as possible the present figure of 81.38 per cent of illiteracy in the population of the Nile Valley. The Ministry of Education is putting forth valiant efforts in connection with its 8,580 Kuttabs, elementary and primary schools, enrolling 1,449,421 pupils. Yet if all the children of that school age (3,828,665) are to be given the advantages of an elementary education, the present number of schools and the present budget for these schools would need to be multiplied almost three fold. To this end must all labour who have Egypt's welfare at heart, because an uneducated element in any nation is always a menace to the stability of that nation.

While literacy is basic to the existence of a democracy, it is at higher levels of education that the school can serve most in the training of the rising generation, preparing the more privileged lives both for citizenship and for leadership in the life of a democratic nation. As President Woodrow Wilson observed once, "Democracy is the most difficult form of government, because it is the form under which you have to persuade the largest number of persons to do anything in particular." Training for democracy must therefore go much further than mere literacy.

## Civic Efficiency

There must be training for civic efficiency. This includes many qualities, but we emphasise two in particular. One is the ability to form an independent judgment with reference to both men and measures. Without this, a nation becomes the victim of demagogues.

Civic efficiency also includes the ability to co-operate with others and to promote co-operation. This ability to co-operate seems to be the very opposite of the ability to form independent judgments. The one urges unity and the other emphasizes independence. Are the two mutually contradictory? Yet both are essential to civic efficiency in a democracy. The school can and should develop these two traits. The school does this not merely by emphasizing their importance in the classroom, but also by illustrating and

developing the two qualities in action both on the athletic field and in dramatic plays. In sports, as in dramatic plays, the maximum independent individual action is called for, but at the same time the individual must make supreme the success of his team play and the success of the dramatic performance as a whole.

## Finding Out

Suggestive of what can be done by way of education is a case recorded in a recent number of Reader's Digest. In an American school some students challenged in class the democratic way of life as of doubtful superiority. Democracy, they thought, was inefficient. Dictatorship got things done. Said their teacher, "The only way to find out is to experiment. For the next two weeks this class will operate as a dictatorship. So class discussion was given up. Questions were regarded as an impertinence. Rules were enforced with extreme severity for absence, tardiness or unpreparedness. A small Gestapo was organized secretly. What the boys had said to each other out of class about the teacher, about the school, about each other, was all carefully recorded. Then without warning, the students were charged in class with conspiring against the school and were threatened with expulsion. As the report concludes, "The students sat there stunned by the impact of dictatorship in all its ugly reality. Democracy was restored, by acclamation, at the end of the fifth day.

Next to civic efficiency, we put third vocational competency. Democratic nations must compete in the economic struggle with dictatorship nations, whether in war or peace. In this competition there are no favours to be shown to democracies. If their technical abilities, do not measure up to those of dictatorship countries, the democratic countries will go to the wall. They will starve in peace time, or be conquered in war time. We are seeing this truth today in the fierce and relentless struggle between the two sides in the manufacture of armaments. No mere democratic idealism will avail against a steel tank or a swift aeroplane which is better constructed, easier to manipulate, less expensive to operate and better protected against bullets, produced by the organized technical brain trust of a dictatorship nation. Democracy must also have technical skill and it is the duty of the appropriate branches of a democratic system of education to provide it. This, we call, vocational competency.

## Loyalty To Principle

A third element in the education of the individual for democracy is loyalty to principle. A dictatorship does not require this. It makes use of a much lower quality in man, namely, abject

and mechanical obedience. Democracy calls for a much higher quality and in the end a much more dynamic and enduring quality: it is loyalty to a principle, not blind obedience to a Fuehrer. That sort of loyalty you see exhibited today magnificently and inspiring in the British Isles.

## A World Order

So far we have been speaking of the services which Education should render to the maintenance and promotion of the democratic spirit within the nation. You will recall that John Dewey's definition of Democracy envisaged a wider application of the democratic spirit, namely, a world order in which these democratic countries or groups would be related to each other by international relationships truly democratic in spirit. It is at this point that Democracy yet remains to be tried. Adapting G. K. Chesterton's famous phrase, we can say, "Democracy has not been tried and found wanting; it has been found difficult and not tried." The nearest to a trial of it was, perhaps, in the League of Nations. This is not the place to discuss the limitations of that noble experiment, whether due to the isolationist policy of America in refusing to share in the experiment, or due to the absence of a truly democratic spirit of sharing in the functioning of the League, or due to basic flaws in the League plan in not providing adequately both for readjustments and for the enforcement of its decisions. More relevant is it that in this hour of crisis all Democracies shall resolve together that in the coming days, when it pleases God to grant to the nations peace, they will unite in setting up a world order in which the democratic spirit shall truly prevail between nations. In determining what form this new League of Nations shall take, may we not expect Education once again to render a major contribution, even as it was a school master and College President, Woodrow Wilson, who is remembered today as the chief protagonist of the First League of Nations.

Excellencies, Ladies and Gentlemen: This discussion of the relation of Education to Democracy will have served a useful purpose, if it leads us to scrutinize the type of education which we are giving to the rising generation. The idea of Democracy is always advancing changing, gaining a wider significance, and Education too must keep pace with it. Many are the conceptions of Democracy that we have outgrown. It will not do for Education to prepare the rising generation for these outmoded conceptions. The Democracy of the future must make the internal life of our present so-called Democracies more truly democratic, reconciling all rival groups within the life of the nation. The Democracy of the future must also be a world Democracy reaching wider horizons than those of mere nationalism and inclusive of the welfare of all peoples. To such a type of education, this American University is dedicated. Its progress of education is so fashioned as to send forth into Egypt's life young men and women who will try to realize here in the Nile Valley these highest ideals of Democracy. We do not train for Dictatorship. We train for Democracy.



# EGYPTIAN PREMIER'S TRIBUTE TO AMERICAN EDUCATION

*Egyptian Mail May 30, 41*

## NOTABLE SPEECH AT AMERICAN UNIVERSITY

**T**HE PRIME MINISTER, HUSSEIN SIRRY PASHA, PAID HIGH tribute to American education, and ideals at the American University at Cairo yesterday, when he spoke on «American Culture and its Contribution to Civilisation.»

*Sirry Pasha said that he hoped the energetic spirit of America, which knew no fear nor empty pride, had been instilled into the graduates of the institution.*

Mr. Alexander C. Kirk, the American Minister to Egypt, was the guest of honour at the commencement exercises, when 41 students were awarded degrees and certificates. Dr. Charles R. Watson, President of the University, spoke on «Democratic ideals and Education». (The text of his address is reproduced on Page 2 of this issue).

In his speech, Sirry Pasha said: «When Dr. Watson, the President of the American University, invited me to be the speaker at this important gathering, I had an overwhelming feeling of pleasure which suppressed my awareness of the numerous calls on my time these days, the extent of which you will not find difficult to appreciate. These many duties might have given me ample justification for excusing myself, and I am sure you would have understood my position. However, as I have said, this feeling of pleasure was so strong that it was impossible to resist. I gave in, and here I am with you.

«My pleasure is twofold. The pleasure of having an opportunity to talk to my sons, the students and to this audience generally; secondly the pleasure of greeting the authorities of this institution as well as its founders, noble citizens of the U.S.A., who are here represented politically by Mr. Kirk and culturally by Dr. Watson.

To my sons who are graduating, I wish to extend congratulations and express a hope: Congratulations upon their securing the diploma as a mark of success in studies, and a hope for their attaining in practical life success as great as their achievement in educational life. However, a question arises here: Are they really going to quit the fields of learning and education now upon graduation from the University? He who replies in the affirmative commits a grave mistake.

### Two Kinds Of Learning

There are two kinds of learning and education:

One which is provided in the home, the school, and the university. The other is provided by a person himself after leaving educational institutions and entering the vast field of practical life.

If you compare the two types of education to evaluate their importance and influence, and the relation which exists between them, you will realize that the second, viz. self-education, is of far deeper influence, greater importance, and more powerful effect. As a matter of fact, what distinguishes one person from another in the world is mostly what he has learned from practice and experience, rather than what he has acquired through the formal educational process. This is due to the fact that knowledge acquired by experience is more truly a part of one than what is imparted in schools.

However, while this is generally true, and applies to the past when education was mostly a matter of cramming the mind with facts, yet it is not wholly correct when applied to modern methods of education, particularly to university education, which requires digestion and assimilation

and application, thus providing a foundation on which the future experiences of life can be built.

American education is based on good foundations and aims before anything else to develop character and give expression to individuality. One of its advantages is that it provides the student with two outstanding qualities of great blessing and importance: self-reliance and love of innovation. Both of these qualities help to foster the creative spirit, or at least a desire to create.

### The American Spirit

In this connection, I am reminded of something which I read in an American magazine, and which still abides in my memory be-

cause of its curiousness. In one of the schools of the U.S.A. there was a student of limited intelligence. The headmaster advised him to give up formal studies. He called in the student's father, explained to him his views and told him that it was a waste of time for his son to remain in school. Both the father and the boy heeded the advice.

As I have told you already, independence and self-reliance are characteristics of the American spirit. Even this boy who was accused of being intellectually deficient, manifested this spirit. He went to a neighbouring forest where he made for himself a workshop in which he could amuse himself. A little over a year later, some friends of the father went to the forest to see what this boy, who had been branded as stupid, was doing. They found that he had collected a large number of gasoline tins, from which he had built a research laboratory wherein he was conducting tests on plants and vegetables. He had also a number of books and magazines dealing with agricultural subjects. They were amazed at what they saw, and left him to his solitude.

Do you know what was the outcome of the efforts of that poor lad who had been accused of being stupid and untalented? He ended by becoming an authority in botany and was appointed as a professor at one of the universities.

I trust that this energetic American spirit has been instilled into the graduates of this institution, so that they go out into life well equipped and confident of their qualifications and able to overcome any obstacle which may stand in their way. Evidently, the most serious obstacles which face a beginner in practical life are two: fear and pride.

Fear prevents enterprise and action, causes reluctance and laziness. Empty pride prevents a person from accepting criticism and taking a job which seems unimportant or undignified; thus he waits for high salaries right from the first step of practical life.

The American spirit never knows fear, nor empty pride. It accepts criticism with tolerance and open-



mindfulness. It even welcomes criticism.

It is said that the great American leader, Stonewall Jackson, had made a practice of spending half an hour at the end of each day criticizing himself and taking

stock, in order to discover any faults which he might have committed during the day. In this way he built up a strong character.

## Respect For Labour

One of the principles of American culture is to respect any job so long as it is not objectionable from the point of view of morality, or public manners and law, and if it produces a useful service. Evidently, the Americans are following the example of the Greek philosopher Socrates, whom some persons wanted to humiliate, they told him, «We shall appoint you a street sweeper». His reply was, «If the job does not do me honour, then I will do honour to the job». This statement contains one of the secrets of success, which the Americans have learned; so they preach the principle of the sanctity of work. For this reason one can see the students of American universities serving their fellow students at meals in return for scholarships. None of them feels that this is something humiliating or shameful to do. On the contrary, many Americans boast that they are self-made persons and that their parents were not men of any means, and that they did not feel any disgrace in paying their way through school by working.

This conception of life, of self-help and respect of work, is one of the foundations of educational progress, which has been conceived and spread in America. The Arabic poet, let us recall, sang the praise of this ideal before the Americans adopted it, with the following lines:

Wise youth says «Accept me for my worth»,  
And uses not «My father was» as plea.

«...We hear that America is «the land of hustle», in business and finance. This is true to a great extent. But its «hustle» is unique. It is not, as some people may imagine, a symptom of recklessness or rashness. It is not what we might call «haste that makes waste.» American haste is the outcome of planned thinking, and the desire to save time and achieve the maximum work in the minimum of time.

I hope it will be possible to say the same about Egypt in the near future: the land of speed which is based on wisdom, deliberation, and courage. Slowness and loitering have no place in modern times; they impede success, and lead to failure and disappointment.

## Gifts To Egypt And Near

## East

«...Besides the democratic development of the American system of education, American culture has helped to develop and encourage individuality. As a matter of fact, America is at the head of nations whose structure is based on individualism. One can give many examples to explain this. Among these are the enormous donations given by individual Americans for building hospitals and spreading education. For example, Harvard University, which is the oldest of the American universities, has an annual income from contributions made by its alumni, which is coveted by all the other universities of the world. Here in Egypt, we have been made conscious of the importance of such gifts by the fact that they have provided our land with the services of such great archaeologists as Dr. Reisner of Harvard, and Professor Breasted of Chicago who have rendered great services to Egyptian archaeology and ancient history; for their services we are grateful. Likewise there is the Rockefeller Foundation, which has rendered invaluable services to the study of tropical diseases. The American schools have been established in the Near East generally and in Egypt particularly, and foremost among them is this University, which has been established entirely through individual American generosity.

American civilisation, in spite of its being of a recent date, has made great contributions to the civilisation of the world. As an example, I may mention the great achievements of Dr. Gorgas who succeeded in overcoming Yellow Fever in Cuba. Then there are the outstanding achievements of Edison, who left the world in a far better state than he found it, thanks to his numerous inventions, foremost among them being the system of electric lighting. I may also mention the joint efforts of Bell and Edison, which produced the telephone; the Wright brothers who made flying possible, and Dr. James, the eminent psychologist. These and many others are the representatives of American civilisation, who have played an important role in extending civilisation and spreading its blessings.

## ARAB LEAGUE HELD KEY IN MIDDLE EAST

U.S. Urged to Counter Russians  
by Dr. Kirk of Columbia  
at Alumni Reunion

American resistance to Soviet expansion will not work in the long run «unless we do something more than try to keep the lid on the pot of the Middle East while Russia builds more fire under the

pot," Dr. Grayson L. Kirk, Professor of Government at Columbia University declared yesterday.

Dr. Kirk advocated "constructive action in the Middle East as well as military alertness." He spoke to part of a group of 150 Columbia College alumni who returned to the campus for the first annual Dean's Day.

The professor suggested that the United States work with the League of Arab States, as "it is and will be one of the key factors in the Middle East."

"The glacial-like weight of Russia will engulf Iran unless energetic action is taken by the United States or England or both," Dr. Kirk declared. "The recent reduction of English power in the Middle East has meant less English support in that area now than at any time during the last forty years. If things are left to nature Iran will become a satellite state of Russia."

Referring to the "Truman Doctrine," the professor said American interest and action concerning Greece was a question of power

politics involving the choice of abandoning interest in the strategically important Dardanelles or protecting Greece and thus the approaches to the straits.

He asserted that the main problem for American foreign policy was to prevent Russia from attaining control of Northern Europe and the Middle East. The speaker contended that Russian domination of Iran would lead to predominance in the Arab world.

### Economic Program

Addressing another group of alumni, Dr. Louis M. Hacker, Associate Professor of Economics, declared that "capitalism can survive because it must; it is the only society capable of achieving economic welfare at the same time that it preserves individual rights."

Only American capitalism can do the job of overcoming the poverty of the world under which three-fourths of the globe's population lives, Dr. Hocker contended. He said America must choose between "economic nationalism and economic internationalism."

"If we choose economic nationalism," he continued, "we may be able to have security for a short time, to the accompaniment of declining standards of living. If we choose economic internationalism, we can assure peace and welfare throughout the world. We must realize that our savings—if converted into developmental programs in the economically backward regions of the world—will raise standards of living."

Steps to achieve the latter, Dr. Hocker said, would include changing our position from an exporter to an importer nation and eliminating marginal and high-cost industries.

The United States should not be growing cotton or tobacco or sugar beets anymore," he declared. "These are the products of new, low-cost countries. This plan



means the surrender of individual programs in the interest of national well-being. Such a program would require short-term subsidy and retraining rather than permanent tariffs."

#### Panel Discussion

Following a luncheon in Columbia's Faculty House, the alumni participated in a panel discussion on "Would You Do It Again?" The panel included Jacques Barzun, Professor of History at Columbia; Elliott V. Bell, State Superintendent of Banks; Clifton Fadiman, author; Dr. Dwight C. Miner, Columbia Professor of History, and Dr. Lionel Trilling, Columbia Professor of English.

Maintaining that colleges should produce the "just and rational man," Mr. Fadiman said all college courses should be compulsory so that a common body of thought and knowledge would be shared by graduates. He advocated abolition of organized sports in college life.

Dr. Harry J. Carman, dean of Columbia College, at the luncheon expressed his delight at the turnout of the alumni.

Dr. John R. Dunning, Professor of Physics, spoke to a group on "The Future of Atomic Energy."

## NATIONALIST FEVER IS SWEEPING EGYPT

### Britons and Americans Show Worry Over Swing to Other Extreme From Foreign Rule

By GENE CURRIVAN

Special to THE NEW YORK TIMES.

CAIRO, May 3—Egypt's swing toward ultra-nationalism is worrying even some Egyptians, and is a source of apprehension to the British and Americans. It is no longer comfortable to be a foreigner in the land of the Pharaohs.

Those concerned with Egypt's welfare, and with her people and their future harbor the hope that the present chauvinism is merely transitory. But there is a danger that it may become too deeply embedded in the minds of the people to be dislodged at will.

Apart from daily incidents that embarrass foreigners and make them feel they are enveloped in a hostile atmosphere, there is legislation, active and pending, that indicates an impractical shortsightedness on the part of the Egyptians. It would seem that Egypt had become a national introvert with a perspective whose range does not penetrate beyond the Nile Valley or her 600-mile Mediterranean coastline.

There are, for example, proposals to exclude all but Egyptian doctors and dentists from practice; an organization bill that would hamper the operation of any business whose employees are not in the most part Egyptian; there is a law that prohibits intermarriage of Egyptian Army officers and foreigners.

#### Foreign Uniforms Forbidden

Then there is the recent order forbidding military or embassy attachés to drive in any vehicle that does not have Egyptian license plates. No military uniforms may be worn even in transit through Egypt.

Permission to leave Farouk Airfield, where he had arrived, was refused to an American naval officer here on a health mission until another American officer stationed at the field provided quarters for him overnight and outfitted him with civilian clothes. The newcomer was a member of Naval Research Unit No. 3, headed by Capt. Thomas Jerrell Carter, whose organization has had nu-

merous brushes with the Government.

This organization, functioning with the consent of the State Department and by invitation of the Egyptian Government to track down endemic diseases, is having great difficulty getting its much-needed supplies through customs at Alexandria. One of its officers was detained by the police for having driven a car with "USN" painted on its body.

In a similar incident one of the unit's officers was taken into custody for having driven a car without Egyptian license plates before the order had reached the American Embassy. A three-day ultimatum was issued to get the plates or the cars could not operate.

#### Britons Insulted Repeatedly

Numerous street scenes have been caused by insults hurled at the British or anyone resembling them, and a stream of invective is directed daily at Britons by the Arabic press.

When the British turned back the Kasraetel Nile barracks to the Egyptians, marking the evacuation of Cairo on March 30, there were anti-foreign demonstrations that clearly indicated the things to come. On that day the American flag was torn from a staff in the center of the city and, although this incident, perpetrated by overenthusiastic youngsters, had no international significance, it portended the defiant national trend.

"Egypt for the Egyptians" seems to be the catchword. Most of these acts are easily understood if one recalls Egypt's position since the British established their military rule in 1882. The country has not really been the Egyptians' until now and they have never had a chance to see what they could accomplish if unencumbered. It is little wonder that they have broken the traces.

The only wonder now is how long they will continue this unbridled dash for freedom without slowing down and taking count of casualties.

#### Inconsistency Noted

It is incomprehensible to many here that Egypt sets aside vast sums to encourage tourist trade while she goes out of her way to make the country difficult to enter and to live in. The tourist trade, next to cotton, could be Egypt's most lucrative source of revenue if properly exploited. The country has exceptional climate, palatable food and good hotels and offers a variety of interests, both ancient and modern, that are unsurpassed in most parts of the

world. But visas are difficult to obtain, the customs are unreasonably strict and there is an underlying resentment that makes feel one is intruding.

The abuse a foreigner encounters is mostly at the lower levels—minor government officials and clerks, most of whom are underpaid and susceptible to graft. The present Government has taken vigorous steps to stamp out graft but there is still a long way to go.

Then there are the ever-present street vendors and dragomans whose persistence is unequalled. They are a menace to tourists. The police make no attempt to control them or curb their insults.

The upper-class, educated Egyptians and the lowly fellaheen are friendly and cooperative. They like Americans and do not particularly dislike the British, although they feel a sense of relief that the British are gone. This relief is probably similar to that the Londoners felt when the American troops left for home.

The Egyptians were under the heel of the British so long that they are getting a bit hysterical now that they have the whip hand. They are an intelligent, sensitive people, who want to be liked, but they are not quite sure how to about it.

#### Premier No Nationalist

Their leader, Mahmoud Fahmy Nokrashy Pasha, is far from being an extreme nationalist. He is not in the position of a dictator and therefore cannot correct the current confusion overnight. Although he has not been abroad for a decade and his knowledge of how the other half of the world lives is mostly second-hand, he wishes to learn as much as possible about the rest of the globe, especially about the United States.

His principal wish is to go down in history as the man who brought about the complete evacuation of the British. With him it is a matter of policy, and there is no enmity involved whatever.

King Farouk, likewise, is not anti-British and realizes that Egypt and Britain have interests in common that should not be jeopardized by uncontrolled nationalism.

#### Bracelet Brings \$6,400

A diamond bracelet was sold at auction for \$6,400 yesterday at the concluding session of a three-day sale of valuable jewelry from the collection of Phillipse E. Green in this city. Total receipts for the sale, held in the Plaza Art Galleries, 9 East Fifty-ninth Street, were \$40,076.



*Sun. Jan 17 1907*  
**The Killing of Saul's Calf.**

Here is a story of larceny, tragedy, terror, mob violence, law and diplomatic controversy involving the friendly relations of the two great republics of the North American continent, all growing out of the killing of a yearling calf, belonging to U. T. SAUL of La Salle county, Texas.

The narrative begins with that event, which occurred at four o'clock in the afternoon of Oct. 6, 1895, in the second term of CLEVELAND, and ends with a message in regard to the consequences of the calf's death recently sent to the Congress by WILLIAM MCKINLEY. This slaughtered calf has occupied the attention of four successive Secretaries of State and of numberless minor officials. It has occasioned the violent death of four human beings, including its owner, and a good many thousands of dollars. More than any recent event it has embittered the hereditary hate of Mexican for Texan. Its disturbing memory has become the concern of no end of tribunals and commissions, ranging from a Coroner's jury in a frontier county of Texas to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the United States Senate. The whole complicated story of the affair, besides possessing considerable human interest, affords an excellent illustration of the thoroughness with which the machine we call Federal Government does business when once set in motion.

Having strayed near the highway at Mr. SAUL's ranch on that Sunday afternoon of Oct. 6, 1895, the calf, recently deprived of its parent by shipment for export, was unfortunate enough to encounter two wagon loads of nomadic and predatory Mexicans of the low Indian type which infests more or less the borderland near the Rio Grande. The party consisted of FLORENTINO SUASTE, his alleged wife NICOLASA BAUTISTA, and their children, CONCEPCION, MARTINA, MAURICIO and PEDRO, in one wagon; and in the other JUAN MONTELONGO, or MONTEBALLO, and his wife CASIMERA REYES. MONTELONGO shot the calf, and he and SUASTE proceeded, in violation of Article 882 of the Revised Statutes of Texas, to reduce it to veal and to divide the same between the two gypsy-like family establishments. The hide, head and refuse of the butchery were deposited in the brush, about one hundred and fifty yards from the road, where they were discovered and identified at sundown that same afternoon by JOE HOCUT, one of SAUL's cowboys.

The boss of the ranch was at his home in Cotulla, three miles away. JOE HOCUT sent young WOODLIEF THOMAS to tell him what had happened to the orphan calf. SAUL got Deputy Sheriff SWINK, and then, along with the boy WOODLIEF and a ranger, they started on horseback in pursuit of the Suaste-Montelongo party. Not far from Cotulla they met some other Mexicans in a covered wagon. They searched and found no veal. These Mexicans informed them that further down the road they had encountered two wagons, travelling south. SWINK sent the boy WOODLIEF home; remarking that there might be trouble. The ranger recollected that he had an engagement. So two of the party went home and SAUL and SWINK rode on, into the darkness and the wilderness, in pursuit of the calf's remains.

About nine o'clock they overhauled the Mexicans, and found them in the act of unharnessing their teams to lay up for the night. Exactly how the firing began has been a question in dispute for years between Mexico and the United States. It

has been the subject of protracted, exhaustive and expensive investigations by both Governments. The theory of the Mexican Department of State, based on the accounts given by the women and children of the Mexican party, has been that SAUL and SWINK began firing without explanation or parley of any sort, and that the return fusillade was in self-defence. Our State Department, however, under Mr. OLNEY, Mr. SHERMAN, Mr. DAY and Mr. JOHN HAY alike, has maintained that although the testimony of the survivors is irreconcilably at variance, and all are interested parties, the weight of probability is against the Mexicans, admitted purloiners and destroyers of the calf, although the women swear they intended to hunt up the owner later and work out the value of the veal; and in favor of SWINK, who was a sworn officer of the law, and of SAUL, who is described by many of the leading citizens of Cotulla and of Twohig as a good-natured, conservative person. Nevertheless, the version that found currency in Mexico, and greatly excited public sentiment there, is that two peaceful Mexicans while travelling in Texas with their wives and little children, were set upon by a party of Americans and pistoled like beasts of prey.

The undisputed facts are that in the affray JUAN MONTELONGO was killed, both the woman NICOLASA and her child were wounded, the child dying soon after from his wound, and both FLORENTINO SUASTE and the rancher SAUL were also shot. SWINK dragged SAUL into the brush, forty or fifty yards from the road, and went on foot to Twohig for assistance, both horses having run away. When the party from Twohig reached the scene SAUL was still alive, but he died before they got him to Cotulla on a handcar. The wounded SUASTE and the surviving Mexican women and children were put in the Cotulla jail.

Cotulla has been characterized by Consul-General DONNELLY of Laredo as "a young town and small for its age, but holding the record of Southwest Texas for murder and lynching." The death of SAUL aroused much feeling, and there were threats of taking FLORENTINO SUASTE from the jail and saving the State the expense of his trial and execution. For three days the State Rangers guarded the jail; then they were withdrawn, and SUASTE and his family were left to the sole protection of the jailer, CHARLES LUIS UNDERWOOD, a man described as neither physically nor mentally strong. At midnight on Oct. 11, five days after the killing of the calf and the death of SAUL, FLORENTINO SUASTE was taken from the jail and hanged and shot to death. Here is UNDERWOOD's sworn account of the mob's proceedings so far as he witnessed them:

"I was in the jail on the night of the lynching. There was no one else to guard the jail; no deputy or ranger. About 12 o'clock that night I heard some one shaking at the door. I got up and looked out of the window; I saw about three or four men at the door. I asked, 'Who is there?' They answered, 'Rangers.' I came down barefooted and unlocked the door. It did not occur to me that they were lynchmen. As soon as I opened the door I saw the men were masked: I knew at once they were lynchmen. I said, 'My GOD, men, let the law take its course.' They seized me and forced the keys from me. I said to them, 'Now you have the keys, but open the doors.' They did not talk except in low tones and by motions. They tried to open the cell door themselves, and couldn't. They then put the keys in my hands and made motions with their pistols. They forced me to open the door. I myself opened the door. They found SUASTE at once. They pushed me ahead, so that I could not see them take him. They took him out. They told me to say nothing, or I would be served in the same way. I made no outcry, but waited until next morning. I told SWINK the next morning, he was the first man I met."

The Mexican women who witnessed the taking out of SUASTE have sworn that the men who entered the jail were not masked. CONCEPCION SUASTE says:

"They came and knocked on the door and the jailer came down with the lamp and opened it. He just opened the door and let them in.

"Q.—What did they do then? A.—They just took the father out. One took him by the leg and the other by the arm, and drug him out of jail.

"Q.—Was he able to walk? A.—Yes.

"Q.—Did you see him when they hung him, or did they take him off? A.—They took him off.

"Q.—You heard them shoot? A.—Yes.

"Q.—How long was it before they killed him? A.—They killed him at once, as soon as they took him out, and then threw a rope around his neck and drug him off.

"Q.—Did they kill him on the ground? A.—Yes; and then hung him to the mesquite tree."

In an interesting statement which forms part of the record, J. GUY SMITH, the courageous editor of the *Cotulla Isonomy*, gives this picture of the state of things at the capitol of La Salle county:

"I am free to say that justice has not been done. It is the third lynching in this town from that same jail, but no lyncher has ever suffered. No lyncher need fear to suffer if the same methods are followed by the authorities for getting at the truth and enforcing the law. Why, one of the members of the Grand Jury that investigated that lynching had an altercation afterward on the street with the Sheriff and openly accused the Sheriff of having been in collusion with the lynchmen."

A lawyer who lived in Cotulla at the time has testified that he met the mob going to the jail and harangued them, advising them to desist. He adds:

"The participants are well known. I remember one in particular; an old man who carried the rope. He now holds an important county office."

Consul-General DONNELLY, who was charged by the State Department with the duty of inquiring into the affair, and who performed his task with extraordinary thoroughness although he found, as he says, that in Southwest Texas an investigator is *persona non grata*, adds this interesting particular:

"The very Justice of the Peace who held the inquest [SAUL's inquest] and examining trial, and committed SUASTE without bail, I am reliably informed, was the leader in a former lynching. But he is none the less popular."

The diplomatic, legal and legislative sequel of the killing of SAUL's calf is worth summarizing.

In President CLEVELAND's time Señor ROMERO notified Secretary OLNEY that no proper investigation of the affair had been made by the local authorities, and requested the United States Government to take the matter up.

Near the beginning of President MCKINLEY's Administration the matter was referred to Governor CULBERSON of Texas, who in turn referred it to the District Attorney for the district in which is La Salle county. The Texan District Attorney reported that the written testimony taken by the Grand Jury had been destroyed by the burning of the Cotulla court house. He added:

"So badly divided by personal and political feuds and prejudices are the people of La Salle county that it is extremely difficult to secure indictment against infractors of the law."

This report successively reached Austin, Washington and the City of Mexico. In due time Mr. ROMERO notified Secretary SHERMAN that the Mexican Government had instituted its own inquiry, the results of which he communicated; and in the usual terms of diplomacy the Mexican Minister demanded indemnity for the



"murder" of JUAN MONTELONGO and little PEDRO SUASTE, for the injuries of NICOLASA BAUTISTA, for the imprisonment of the two women and the minor children, and for the lynching of FLORENTINO SUASTE.

The State Department thereupon instructed Consul-General DONNELLY to investigate the facts; and in August 19, 1897, Secretary SHERMAN informed Mr. ROMERO that this step had been taken, "while in no way admitting the establishment of any claim for indemnity against the United States."

Mr. DONNELLY completed his investigation and reported the results to the Department of State in September of 1897. In February, 1898, Mr. DAY, as Acting Secretary, informed Mr. ROMERO that the presumption from all the facts was strong that in the encounter over the remains of the calf the Mexicans opened fire to resist capture, and that SAUL and SWINK returned fire in self-defence; and that no liability existed on the part of this Government for the killing of JUAN MONTELONGO and PEDRO SUASTE; and that as to the claim for false imprisonment of Mexican citizens, the women had been regularly committed to jail, while the children were not arrested, but were permitted as an act of charity to accompany and remain with their mother. As to the lynching of FLORENTINO SUASTE this Government conceded no liability, but would be pleased to consider any evidence Mexico might submit that NICOLASA BAUTISTA was FLORENTINO SUASTE's wife, and that her children were his children.

Thereupon both Governments, through their respective agencies, went into an investigation of the legitimacy of the bonds of alleged wedlock that had united FLORENTINO and NICOLASA. This inquiry seems to have consumed about two years. The American investigation in Mexico gave our Government reason to believe that there was no record at San Felipe, which NICOLASA represented as the place of her legal marriage with SUASTE; that SUASTE was a deserter from the Mexican army, having been induced by NICOLASA BAUTISTA, seven years before, to escape with her to Texas; and that the alleged widow now lived at Devine, Texas, where she was known by the nickname of Mescal ANNA, and was supposed to make her living by selling mescal.

On the other hand the Mexican Government procured in Texas the affidavits of a number of citizens to show that, whatever had been the earlier relations of the pair, there was a valid common-law marriage under the laws of Texas. Mr. AZPIROZ, the present Ambassador of Mexico at Washington, favored Secretary HAY on May 9, 1900, with an elaborate brief on the status of the matrimonial bond in Texas; fortified by an imposing array of authorities and decisions, all going to prove that NICOLASA, or Mescal ANNA is legally the widow of FLORENTINO SUASTE, and that she and her children are entitled to share in any indemnity which the United States might pay to Mexico for the lynching at Cotulla. The other items of the claim the Mexican Government dropped.

Finally President MCKINLEY sent a message to Congress last month recommending an appropriation by Congress of \$2,000 to be paid over to Mexico for distribution to the heirs of SUASTE; but all the time, be it remembered, without admitting the liability of the United States Government in such cases, and merely in international comity, and out of humane consideration. And last week Senator LODGE introduced a bill appropriating the \$2,000 in accordance with the President's recommendation.

This brings down to date the story of the train of events following the violent death of Mr. SAUL's calf five years and more ago.

The payment of the \$2,000 will not break the United States Treasury; but it is not the less to be noted, as a matter of principle, that the charge properly belongs to La Salle county, or the State of Texas, not to the Federal Government; and the fact that the indemnity cannot be collected from the persons responsible for the lynching, and the failure to punish the lynchers, constitutes a defect in our national system.



## THROUGH SOUTH AMERICAN

EYES. Aug 23, 23

A wholesome frankness underlies the courteous warning of the Argentine, Dr. ZEBALLOS, that the United States is more unpopular than ever in South America as a result of the Pan-American conference held in Chile last Spring. His analysis of the reasons which make the United States distrusted deserves wide attention. The principal charge is that of insincerity. The United States have repeatedly professed friendship for the South American republics, and denied having ulterior motives of aggrandizement in the Western Hemisphere. Yet the United States today dominate or control Haiti, Santo Domingo, Panama and Nicaragua, and have repeatedly used pressure upon the Central American States. Their relations with Mexico, especially during the years of "watchful waiting," varied by military intervention, have tended to alienate South American confidence.

Further to increase our unpopularity, there have been errors of tact. Some of our official representatives in the countries to the south of us have lacked the qualities to make them welcome among the people of the Governments to which they have been accredited. Furthermore, the circumstances under which American naval representatives were sent to help train the Brazilian forces led the enemies of Brazil to feel that the United States hoped to encourage war rather than peace in South America. Add to this the failure of the program proposed by the United States at the Santiago conference and the antagonism there aroused against the United States, and it is clear that the South Americans have something to show for their view of us.

Dr. ZEBALLOS speaks for South America, it is true, but he speaks also as an Argentine, with certain prejudices in Pan-American politics. These include a profound distrust of Brazil, a dislike of Chile and a feeling of jealousy mixed with resentment toward the United States. His criticism of the American naval mission to Brazil doubtless would not have been made had the mission been sent instead to Argentina. So, also, it ignores the fact that for a century the relations between Brazil and the United States have been more consistently friendly than with any of the other American republics.

In the main, however, Dr. ZEBALLOS has fairly presented the point of view of a great many South Americans. Such plain speaking is as valuable as it is rare in discussing international relations. Its basic good-will is manifested in the practical suggestions which Dr. ZEBALLOS makes for creat-

ing a sounder friendship between the peoples of the two continents. Aside from such measures as withdrawing American troops, he proposes that there shall be no more interference

with the internal life of sister republics. He also advocates closer cultural relations between the continents by such methods as exchange of professors and students, better news service, exhibitions of art and other similar forms of intellectual intercourse. To this is added a plea for a more careful selection of the official personnel sent to Latin countries. He might have gone a step further and pointed out the importance of exercising greater care even in the selection of business representatives.



# TERMS TO MEXICO OUTLINED BY FALL

Written Agreement to Protect  
American Interests Essential  
Before Recognition.

## CALDERON OBJECTS TO THIS

Member of Harding's Cabinet Would  
Give Financial Aid to  
Neighbor.

The National Association for the Protection of American Rights in Mexico made public yesterday a letter received recently from United States Senator Albert B. Fall of New Mexico, in which the Senator outlined his position with respect to American recognition of any Government in Mexico. The association proffered the letter as a document of importance in view of Senator Fall's appointment to be Secretary of the Interior in President-elect Harding's Cabinet.

In his letter, Senator Fall stands by the suggestion made by the Senate Subcommittee on Mexican Affairs to the Senate, chief of which was the necessity that any Mexican Government which seeks to gain the stamp of American regularization must make written undertaking of the protection of American lives and American property in Mexico.

**Gives Summary of Recommendations.**

The Senator then told of having prepared a letter in English and Spanish for an attorney of Obregon, the State Department and others, continuing:

"Among other things, a summary of the recommendations of the committee

was presented in the letter referred to, which summary is as follows:

"Now, what are the facts with relation to the suggestion of the Senate Committee, concerning the settlement of all matters with Mexico, prior to the recognition of a Government there?"

"First—That an agreement should be reached for the appointment of a commission to ascertain the damage, if any, done to Americans and American property in Mexico, and, reciprocally, the damages, if any, to Mexicans or Mexican property in the United States."

"Second—The appointment of, another, or the same, commission to settle any disputes as to boundary and matters of like character between the two countries, and with particular reference to the 'Chamizal Zone,' at El Paso, Texas, and the Colorado River irrigation systems, &c."

"Third—That Article 27, or any decree or law issued or enacted thereunder, should not apply to deprive American citizens of their property rights theretofore legally acquired; that clause with reference to the teaching schools in the interests of the gospel, to the practice of Christianity by Americans and the clauses should not be enforced against American citizens."

"Fourth—Agreements for the protection of American citizens and their property rights in Mexico in the future."

"Fifth—That the agreement so arrived at shall be written down in the form of a protocol or preliminary agreement, with the express declaration that same shall be embodied in a formal treaty between the two countries so soon as a Mexican Government is recognized."

### Would Extend Financial Aid.

"The further suggestions of the committee are that financial aid should be immediately extended to Mexico, preferably through a national loan from the United States to that country, and in sufficient amount to enable it to refund all its outstanding indebtedness, to rehabilitate its railroads, &c."

"I may say to you that the latter suggestions as to finance, &c., are, of course, merely in the way of suggestions offered by the committee, with the knowledge that Mexico has been seeking loans in the United States for years, and that the present Government had, when the report was made, and has continued since that time, fiscal agents here, seeking loans through various American financial institutions and individuals."

"The last paragraph—that is, Paragraph Fifth—of the foregoing recom-

mendations is that upon which, apparently, negotiations have halted, viz.:

"Either no representative of the Mexican Government has been empowered to sign any such memorandum of settlement, or the persons now holding office in Mexico do not desire to enter into written agreements prior to recognition."

### Written Agreement Essential.

"I regard such written agreement as absolutely essential as a prerequisite to recognition, particularly for the reason that it will stop Mexico from appealing to Latin America should any question of dispute thereafter arise between this Government and Mexico."

"So long as I have anything to do with the Mexican question no Government in Mexico will be recognized, with my consent, which Government does not first enter into a written agreement practically along the lines suggested."

"Should such Government, or any Government, refuse to enter into such agreement, then the question would arise as to whether the United States should simply pursue a silent policy of inaction or whether it should take immediately other action directed to the protection of Americans and their interests in Mexico, and the restoration to full property rights of all Americans who have been driven from that country."

"I have opposed, and shall continue to oppose, any recognition of any Mexican Government until all pending questions between the two countries and the people of the two countries shall be in course of settlement under the terms of a written agreement."

"I shall oppose, in other words, attempted settlement of governmental questions, future business relations, &c., between the two countries based upon private negotiations between any Mexican officials and any one or more groups of Americans interested in Mexico."

"Mexican conditions now existing are due to fundamental causes which must be understood before this country can be of any material assistance in bringing about peace conditions in the Republic of Mexico."

"It is for the Mexican people, themselves, to display a desire and to exhibit some evidence of sincerity in carrying out a policy through the establishment of a Government there which will earnestly attempt, in a friendly way, to deal with the other peoples of the world as a self-respecting Government of one nation should deal with the Governments of other nations."

"Personally I am exceedingly desirous that this Government should cooperate with any such Government, or

proposed Government of Mexico, in the most friendly, earnest and sincere manner."

"Conditions now in Mexico are such that only through the assistance of the Government of the United States, or else by this Government remaining actively quiescent and such assistance being offered by and accepted from some other foreign Government or Governments, will general peace and order be established and maintained in Mexico."

"I think that your organization, embracing as it does all branches of industry, can be of great assistance, through publicity and otherwise, in informing the people of the United States and also the people of Mexico as to the friendship of this Government for Mexico and of our people for the Mexican people, as well as of the necessary preliminaries to be arrived at and agreed upon between this Government and any Mexican Government."

"This work cannot be done by any group within your membership, but the co-operation of the entire membership, including the individual Americans represented therein, should be solicited, as it will be necessary."

"As a matter of principle, right and justice, national honor and good faith, the interest of any American farmer or mining prospector in Mexico must be safeguarded and protected in any settlement between the two countries just as earnestly and as firmly as must be the interests of any great mining, oil, manufacturing, railroad or any other individual group or collective interests of Americans in Mexico."

### Fall's Policy Endorsed.

With Senator Fall's letter the association issued the following statement:

"The National Association for the Protection of American Rights in Mexico can do no better than refer to the recent letter of Senator Fall as a concise and comprehensive statement of the policy for which this association stands."

It is opposed to the recognition of any Government in Mexico unless and until that Government agrees in writing, as the basis for a formal treaty, that proper amends shall be made for the past and that full protection shall be afforded in the future to American lives and properties in Mexico. It is opposed to any partial settlement of the problem that does not comprehend protection for all American citizens and respect for all American property rights in Mexico. It endorses unqualifiedly the views expressed and the policies announced by Senator Fall."



# ALONG A RAINLESS COAST

I.

## A STUPENDOUS NATURAL PHENOMENON.

TWO THOUSAND MILES OF SEABOARD SAHARA

—FLOATING MARKETS—HUMAN ACTIVITY

UNDER UNNATURAL CONDITIONS—MOUN-

TAINS FILLED WITH TREASURE.

[FROM A STAFF CORRESPONDENT OF THE TRIBUNE

Taltal, Chili, February 12.

In sailing northward from Valparaiso along the Chilean coast the traveller is confronted with a stupendous natural phenomenon. He enters a rainless zone without vegetation or resources for sustaining human life. At Coquimbo, the first anchorage in the voyage from Valparaiso, he is well within the southern edge of this bleak and arid district. Thence for over 2,000 miles he is to follow a mountainous coast, bare and desolate, where rain is virtually unknown, and where languishing plants and shrubs can only be kept alive by constant watering. This zone extends from the coast inland to the slopes of the Andes, and varies in width from twenty to eighty miles. It includes one-third of the Chilean seaboard and the entire coast of Peru to the Gulf of Guayaquil. There the seaboard Sahara ends abruptly with a change in the trend of the coast. There is the sharpest possible transition from bleak mountain headlands to a coast clad with verdure, nourished by a vapor-laden atmosphere.

The causes of these astonishing phenomena are explained more or less adequately by scientific writers. It is evident that the chief agent in producing this belt of 2,000 miles of desert seaboard is the Andes range. The southeast trade winds strike northern Brazil loaded with Atlantic

vapor, and currents of air continuing in an oblique westward drift across the continent supply the Plate and the Amazon river systems with abundant rainfalls. When these currents beat against the ramparts of the Peruvian and Northern Chilean Andes, the remaining moisture is wrung from them by the condensing power of low temperatures at extreme altitudes. From the crest of the range there are no sources of evaporation until the tranquil levels of the Pacific are reached. The air currents, in their passage to the coast, are without moisture. The snows on the eastern slopes and central summits of the Andes are final deposits of vapor which exhaust the water supply of the Atlantic trades. There is nothing in reserve for the strip of seaboard and the intervening mountain slopes. The mountain breezes east never bring rain. Co-operating with this primal cause is another—the prevailing south wind on the Pacific. From Tierra del Fuego a branch of the Antarctic current follows the northern trend of the west coast, and winds accompany it to the equator, absorbing moisture all the way, but not swerving eastward after passing the Southern Chilean coast. These aerial currents in the latitudes of Northern Chile and Peru have gained by heat additional power of absorption, but carry their ample supplies of vapor northward, without being diverted to the coast, with its mountain buttresses. The air, coming from the Andes summits, has been squeezed dry by those mighty condensers. Rainstorms from the west never blow inland. The rainless zone is thus deprived of all means of water supply, except the few meagre streams tumbling down the western slopes from the upland snow-drifts.

These are the scientific explanations of this stupendous phenomenon. What remains to be accounted for is the extraordinary transition from a rainy to a rainless coast at the Gulf of Guayaquil. The Cordilleras extend from Panama to Peru in continuous lines of lofty Andean wall. These summits in Ecuador and Colombia ought to have

a condensing power equal to that of the Cordilleras in Peru and Northern Chili. The Humboldt ocean current, moreover, carrying with it the prevailing winds from the south, is deflected from its course

when it reaches the equator. It meets in that quarter a current coming from the north, and both diverge westward from the coast. The vapor-laden winds are also deflected from the coast. The same causes which combine to produce a rainless zone for 2,000 miles are counteracted by various agencies in Ecuador and Colombia. Those are regions of copious rains, the contrasts in the coast scenery and the conditions of vegetation being sharply defined. Various explanations have been offered, based upon changes in the trend of the coast at Capes Ajullo and Parinas, the shrinkage of the Andean area in diameter throughout Ecuador, and the inadequate barrier offered by the Isthmus mountains to the moisture-laden Caribbean breezes, which are carried along the west coast to the equator. These theories are discussed by Professor Ball in his interesting "Notes of a Naturalist," but while admitting the plausibility of each one, he does not consider their combined weight sufficient to account for the most abrupt and complete change of climate and the conditions of vegetable life known anywhere on the globe. In Central Chili the transition is made less suddenly and more naturally. The Andean streams are more frequent there, but between them lie arid stretches which cannot be cultivated. Agriculture from Coquimbo to Valparaiso is confined to valleys, and is largely dependent upon artificial irrigation. At Valparaiso there is no rain for nine months of the twelve, and during the remaining three showers are light and infrequent. It is not until the 35th parallel is passed and southern Chili and Patagonia are reached that the normal conditions of rainfall in the temperate zone are restored. There the westward currents of air in their drift from the Atlantic pass over narrow sections of land area and are not wrung dry in passing over the Andes. The sea-breezes from the south and west bring rain and all the physical conditions are changed.

### THE NORTH FED BY THE SOUTH.

The traveller embarking on a steamer at Valparaiso at once discovers that he is bound for intermediate ports which derive all their food supplies from Central and Southern Chili. There are groves of cattle on the lower deck to provide fresh meat for the towns of the rainless zone. The afterpart of the vessel is largely occupied by vendors of vegetables, fruits, butter, eggs, chickens, ducks and hams. They are allowed to display their wares in small stalls and big baskets, and when the steamer arrives in port, market-dealers swarm out in small boats to obtain supplies from these pedlars. Every steamer of the English and Chilean lines is converted into a floating market all the way from Valparaiso to Iquique, where the stalls are removed and the hucksters dispose of the remnants of their stock on shore. Beans, peas, lettuce, onions, green corn, tomatoes, cucumbers and potatoes are sold by the measure on the main deck, with prolonged Spanish chaffering. Enormous baskets of grapes, pears, peaches, plums, and apricots, brimming full at Valparaiso, are gradually emptied in the passage north. Butter, cheese, condensed milk, flour, and dry groceries of all kinds are consigned to marketmen in the various ports and are unloaded in lighters. At every stopping place cattle are hoisted by the donkey-engine high in air and let down into barges. In this way the supplies are landed on the coast and taken inland to the adjacent towns and mining camps by railway. The rainless zone produces nothing except mineral wealth. It has to be fed week by week, almost day by day, from Valparaiso, Talcahuana and the South.

The Chilean seaboard extends from the Peruvian frontier beyond Arica to Cape Horn, a distance of over 2,500 miles, and comprising



40 degrees of latitude, and an area of nearly 300,000 English square miles. The northern belt, stretching from the 17th to the 29th parallels, is without rain. At La Serena, at the southern limit of this zone, there is a rainfall of 1 1-2 inches in the course of a year. This belt contains the nitrate deposits and silver and copper mines, and is one of inexhaustible mineral wealth. From the 29th to the 33d parallels is an

intermediate zone with fertile valleys and levels and mineral resources. Valparaiso and Santiago are on the southern boundary of this semi-agricultural zone, the annual rainfall in those cities averaging 13 and 14 inches. South of the 33d. parallel stretches the main agricultural belt, beginning with a rainfall of 19 inches at Talca and ending with 115 inches at Valdivia, and 134 inches at Chiloe. Below this region is a seaboard of undeveloped resources, with Punta Arenas in the Straits as a centre of valuable fisheries, and even wool-raising, the climate in those high latitudes not being as rigorous as is generally supposed. This is Chili, the home of an essentially maritime nation, accustomed to struggle against nature and to overcome every physical obstacle to its progress. In the far south its fishermen combat storm and glacier. On the Andean slopes its mountaineers are the hardest and pluckiest of farmers. In the northern deserts its mining camps are pitched among the bleak mountain buttresses that line the coasts, where not even an evergreen shrub can take root among the rocks and where a blade of grass is never seen. The Chilians are a robust race, adapted and equipped for occupying the unnatural homes and trading in the exposed roadsteads scattered among the barren cliffs of their northern coasts.

#### THE COAST SCENERY.

The first stopping place and base of supplies in the voyage north is Coquimbo, which enjoys the distinction of having one of the best harbors on the west coast. It is a forlorn and desolate town, connected by railway with La Serena, a city with a population of 20,000, where fantastic efforts are made by means of irrigation to maintain some reminiscences of trees and flowers belonging to the outside world of vegetable life. The city has its plaza, its churches, and its scores of cuadras regularly laid out and lined with cheap frame houses, built in anticipation of earthquake shocks. There is an artificial air of gayety in the town, resulting, possibly, from the consciousness that its surroundings, albeit unpromising, are superior to those of the mining towns in the deserts further north. Coquimbo, the port, hardly comes within the range of this consolation. There are clumps of bushes back of the main street which possibly are green and fresh in the spring, but at midsummer they are parched and brown. Tall, factitious chimneys bespeak manufacturing enterprise, and there is considerable movement in the port, but with its background of barren hills and rocky terraces it is a picture of desolation that haunts the memory. Here occurs the first of many marketing scenes, twenty or thirty boats coming out from shore and returning loaded with fruit and vegetables, the vendors on the steamer making driving bargains.

A remarkable feature of the coast scenery is its uniformity. There are few projecting capes. Even conical hills are infrequent. There is a continuous terrace of flat-topped cliffs, generally 1,000 and sometimes 2,000 feet high, retreating abruptly from the sea and leaving in front of the anchorages narrow shelves of beach, where the towns are built. This coast wall has a uniform direction north and south, and presents an aspect of singular regularity. Back of it are sometimes seen the slopes of the maritime range; but ordinarily it limits the view with its reddish gray, weather-beaten facade. Mr. Darwin found evidence of the alternate subsidence and elevation of this sea-wall, so that the top may have been levelled and the sides chiselled by marine action; but the volcanic origin of the range is readily revealed. Devoid of vegetation and wooded slopes, it is wearisome and monotonous, bareness and uniformity depriving it of impressiveness and human interest. There is a brief hour in the day when its dull red fades into gray and then deepens into blue, under the slanting rays of the setting sun, with its pale lemon fires; and then the coast scenery is beautiful. That is the transfiguring effect of the wonderful sunsets of the South Pacific—sunsets as delicate in their gold and silver tinting as those of the South Atlantic are gorgeous from flaming scarlet and royal purple.

#### DESOLATE, BUT ENTERPRISING TOWNS.

As for the meagre and desolate towns on the coast, it is beyond the pencilling of that supreme artist, the sun, at morning, noon or dusk, to impart beauty or picturesqueness to them. There are rows of lumber sheds painted brown

or yellow or blue, a sandy plaza with an ugly little church of iron or wood, and clusters of bar-rooms in the main street. Sometimes there are a few tall chimneys added, and whenever the port is of any size, there is a platform in the plaza for a brass band. Huasco is one of these coast-towns—a base of supplies for interior mining camps—and Caldera is another, the port of Copiapo, a city with a population of 20,000, whose prosperity is declining, or at least stationary, through the failure of some of its oldest mines. At Caldera water is obtained from the river Copiapo, several miles away, and there are a few stunted bushes and flowering plants to be seen. Chanaral is another forlorn place with mining connections. Taltal, at the foot of sloping granite and syenite hills, is the receiving-point for supplies for several mining towns to which a railway leads. Dread of earthquakes and tidal waves stifles all civic ambition or private enterprise. Cheap frame houses and shops alone are built, and as no prudent native will consent to sleep above the ground floor, all the dwellings are low-studded structures. There are no interior patios here, for there are neither trees, nor plants, nor vines to convert them into cool and shady retreats. The highest point of social distinction is reached when a resident builds on the plaza a square house of one story and carries a railing around the flat-roof, with a line of benches where he and his family can sit and hear the band play waltzes in the cool of the evening. When that has been done, life ceases to be worth living, for the highest prizes in the lottery of existence have been won.

These ports, while presenting to eyes unaccustomed to the scenery of a desert coast, a wretched and forlorn aspect, are centres of commercial activity. At Coquimbo, 543 vessels of all classes, with an aggregate tonnage of 513,691, arrived in 1888. In this fleet there were 543 steamers. At Caldera there were fifteen sailing vessels and ninety-nine steamers arriving from foreign ports and representing a tonnage of 145,451. In the coasting trade eighty-two vessels and 301 steamers arrived, with an aggregate tonnage of 532,827. At Taltal there were 343 arrivals and a total tonnage of 370,641. In the direct foreign trade forty-two steamers arrived, and in the coasting trade 228 steamers. These figures reveal the commercial importance of these shipping points for the mining region between the northern coast and the Andes. Copper, silver and nitrates on this desolate tract are greater sources of National wealth than the wheat supplies of Talcahuana and the South. Where a prominent mining-camp has been pitched a railway has been constructed either to La Serena or to Copiapo, or directly to the seaboard; and the mineral deposits when unearthed are exported from the coast in enormous quantities. The Copiapo country was formerly the richest of the silver-producing districts, and is still a great mining centre. La Serena is the seat of copper as well as silver mining. Chili once regulated the price of copper in the London market, but it has lost its supremacy through the development of richer mines in the United States. Its capitalists are now making prodigious efforts to enlarge the production by the introduction of improved methods of mining and smelting; and they have succeeded within a few years in demonstrating the incorrectness of the assumption that the best and richest veins had been worked out. The exports of copper from Chili during the last forty-five years are represented by a valuation of \$467,394,422. The exports of fine silver during the same period amount to \$148,041,792. An increase of 27.8 per cent in the exportation of mineral products from 1887 to 1888 is a signal proof of the industrial activity now prevailing in the mining belts. This is a barren and desolate coast, but the maritime range is brimming with treasure for a race which has the pluck to maintain an unequal combat with nature.

I. N. F.

#### THOUSANDS VISIT SHRINE.

(N. Y. Times April 30, 1910)

Apples and Invalids Appeal to Statue of Virgin at Carey, Ohio.

FINDLAY, Ohio, April 29.—A hundred apples and invalids, accompanied by over 1,000 other pilgrims, formed a great candle procession to the shrine at Carey, twelve miles from here, last night, to pray for the cure of their ailments before the famous statue of the Virgin at the Church of Our Lady of Consolation.

Special trains were run from Pittsburg, Chicago, Cleveland, and other points to accommodate the pilgrims, and throughout the morning masses were said by six priests, headed by Father Mizer, who is in charge of the shrine.

The statue, which is known throughout the country for the miracles said to have been performed through its agency, is a fac simile of the celebrated statue of the Virgin and Child at Luxembourg.



